

PCCA MARSHALLING YARD
SPECIFICATIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS (100%)

DIVISION 02

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
033053 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE

DIVISION 13

133400 PREFABRICATED STRUCTURE FURNISHING AND INSTALLATION

DIVISION 26

260010 SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533.13 CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543 UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260573.13 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES
260573.16 COORDINATION STUDIES
260573.19 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
262416 PANELBOARDS
264313 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER
CIRCUITS
265613 LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS
265619 LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 31

311000 SITE CLEARING
312000 EARTH MOVING
312319 DEWATERING
315000 EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

DIVISION 32

321216 ASPHALT PAVING
321313 CONCRETE PAVING
321373 CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
321723 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
321726 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING
323100 SLIDE GATES
323111 GATE OPERATORS
323119 ORNAMENTAL STEEL FENCE

329115 SOIL PREPARATION
329300 PLANTS

DIVISION 33

330500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES
331415 SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

DIVISION 34

340001 TRAFFIC GENERAL SPECIFICATION
340002 20' C-POST
340003 3" PVC TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONDUIT
340004 3" PVC CONDUIT ELBOW
340005 TRAFFIC SIGNAL CABLE – 5 CONDUCTOR
340006 ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL (APS)
340007 PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD
340008 12" TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD
340009 17X30 COMPOSITE JUNCTION BOX
340010 TRENCH AND BACKFILL, TYPE II
340011 REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT
340012 TRAFFIC SIGNS

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with local, state, and federal laws.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.

3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with local, state, and federal laws.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete" for general building applications of specially finished formed concrete.
 - 2. Section 035300 "Concrete Topping" for emery- and iron-aggregate concrete floor toppings.
 - 3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.
 - 5. Section 321316 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for decorative concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

- d. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 6. Curing compounds.
 7. Bonding agents.
 8. Adhesives.
 9. Semirigid joint filler.
 10. Joint-filler strips

11. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.
 - 2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.

- c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
 - B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 - C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
 - D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
 - E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
 - F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
 - G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
 - H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 - I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.
- 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT
- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
 - B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars, assembled with clips.
 - C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
- G. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 long.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

- A. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.

6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- A. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent of weight of cement.
- B. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- C. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Slabs-on-Grade and Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40.
 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
 7. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780/A 780M. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces beneath guard booth.
 2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10 foot long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven

days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least **[one] [six]** month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

- a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033053

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes for site work outside of proposed buildings and building foundations not specified in other Sections. For cast-in-place concrete elements inside of proposed buildings, refer to Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittal:
 - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Comply with the following sections of ACI 301, unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. "General Requirements."
 - 2. "Formwork and Formwork Accessories."
 - 3. "Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports."
 - 4. "Concrete Mixtures."
 - 5. "Handling, Placing, and Constructing."
 - 6. "Lightweight Concrete."

- C. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to ACI 301.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.

5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class A or B.
- B. Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick; or plastic sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class C.
- C. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth or cotton mats.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixtures.
- B. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days unless otherwise specified.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 5. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301. Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floor slabs to exceed 3 percent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Install, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Locate and install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

- C. Isolation Joints: Install joint-filler strips at junctions with slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 for placing concrete.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.
- D. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view..
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C.
- D. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to surfaces indicated and to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall

within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301.
 1. Testing Frequency: One composite sample shall be obtained for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

3.11 REPAIRS

- A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

END OF SECTION 033053

SECTION 133400

PREFABRICATED STRUCTURE FURNISHING AND INSTALLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnishing and installation of prefabricated guard shack structure.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- ###### A. Section 033000 – Cast In Place Concrete, for concrete building foundation

1.3 FURNISHING

- ###### A. The Contractor shall purchase and obtain from Guardian Booth, LLC. a GB8X16S-C standard 8x16 booth. Booth shall be in accordance with Guardian Booth's Quote Number 49975, provided to Urban Engineers on February 20, 2024. Quote Number 49975 for this booth was for \$22,995.00 at the time of sending and is included for reference in this construction package.
- ###### B. The furnished guard shack shall be consistent with the guard shack designed by Guardian Booth, LLC ("Manufacturer") for the purpose of this project. Any deviations from the designed guard shack shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Engineer.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ###### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to building installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
 - c. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions and impact on construction schedule.
2. Inspect prefabricated guard shack structure.
3. Review and finalize schedule for installation of guard shack structure and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review installation process for prefabricated guard shack structure, including protections during construction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Signed and sealed fabrication drawings for specified prefabricated guard shack structure.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show utilities and utility connections to be installed within building, including water service meter and backflow preventer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance instructions for guard shack.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Guardian Booth, LLC shall deliver the guard shack to project site or alternate location. Contractor shall coordinate with Manufacturer regarding delivery site.
- B. Contractor to maintain guard shack during construction. Damage to the guard shack during construction shall be remediated by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Owner. Remediation of damages shall not be at Owner's cost.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Notify Manufacturer upon completion of guard shack installation and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Guardian Booth, LLC. Prefabricated guard shack shall be consistent with design package submitted in construction documents per Quote Number 49975.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing local, state, and federal regulations during installation process.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI CSA Z240.10.1 for site preparation, foundation, and installation of prefabricated buildings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that delivered guard shack is free of damage prior to storage and installation.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record condition of delivered guard shack by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install concrete foundation per construction plans and Section 033000 – Cast In Place Concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install prefabricated guard shack structure on concrete foundation as shown on plan and per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Building shall be stable upon installation.

3.4 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Locate connections for existing utility connections as shown on plans. Install utility connections to adequately provide water, sewer, electrical, and telecommunications service for the guard shack as designated on the plans.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed building of dust, dirt, and debris caused by installation operations upon completion of project.

END OF SECTION 133400

SECTION 26 00 10
SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 26. This Section is also referenced by related Work specified in other Divisions.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:

1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
5. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
6. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
7. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
8. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
9. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
10. BAS: Building automation system.
11. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
12. BIM: Building information modeling.
13. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
14. CATV: Community antenna television.
15. CB: Circuit breaker.
16. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
17. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
18. COPS: Critical operations power system.
19. CU or Cu: Copper.
20. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
21. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.
22. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
23. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
24. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
25. DC or dc: Direct current.
26. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
27. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
28. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
29. ELV: Extra-low voltage.

30. EMF: Electromotive force.
31. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
32. EPM: Electrical preventive maintenance.
33. EPS: Emergency power supply.
34. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
35. ESS: Energy storage system.
36. EV: Electric vehicle.
37. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
38. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
39. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion $1 \text{ fc} = 10 \text{ lx}$ in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
40. FLC: Full-load current.
41. ft: Foot.
42. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. Standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" after the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc,"
43. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
44. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
45. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
46. GND: Ground.
47. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
48. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
49. HID: High-intensity discharge.
50. HP or hp: Horsepower.
51. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
52. Hz: Hertz.
53. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
54. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
55. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
56. IR: Infrared.
57. IS: Intrinsically safe.
58. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
59. ITE: Information technology equipment.
60. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
61. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
62. kV: Kilovolt.
63. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
64. kVA_r or kVAR: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
65. kW: Kilowatt.
66. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
67. LAN: Local area network.
68. lb: Pound (weight).
69. lbf: Pound (force).
70. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
71. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
72. LED: Light-emitting diode.
73. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
74. lm: Lumen, the SI derived unit of luminous flux.
75. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.

76. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
77. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
78. LV: Low voltage.
79. lx: Lux, the SI derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
80. m: Meter.
81. MCC: Motor-control center.
82. MDC: Modular data center.
83. MG set: Motor-generator set.
84. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
85. MLO: Main lugs only.
86. MV: Medium voltage.
87. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
88. mW: Milliwatt.
89. MW: Megawatt.
90. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
91. NC: Normally closed.
92. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
93. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
94. NIU: Network interface unit.
95. NO: Normally open.
96. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
97. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
98. ONT: Optical network terminal.
99. PC: Personal computer.
100. PCS: Power conversion system.
101. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
102. PF or pf: Power factor.
103. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
104. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
105. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
106. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
107. PV: Photovoltaic.
108. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
109. pW: Picowatt.
110. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
111. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
112. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
113. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
114. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
115. SPD: Surge protective device.
116. sq.: Square.
117. SWD: Switching duty.
118. TCP/IP: Transmission control protocol/Internet protocol.
119. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.
120. TR: Tamper resistant.
121. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
122. UL: (standards) Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
123. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
124. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
125. USB: Universal serial bus.
126. UV: Ultraviolet.

127. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
128. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
129. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
130. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
131. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
132. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
133. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
134. VPN: Virtual private network.
135. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
136. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
137. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
138. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
139. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
140. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.
22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.

34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
37. RGS: See ERMCM-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERMCM.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.
22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
31. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
32. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
33. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
34. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
35. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.

36. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
37. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
38. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
39. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
40. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors.
41. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
42. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
44. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
45. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
46. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
48. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
49. P: Marine shipboard cable.
50. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
51. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
52. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
53. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
54. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
55. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
56. SE: Service-entrance cable.
57. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
58. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
59. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
60. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
61. TC: Tray cable.
62. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
63. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
64. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
65. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
66. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
67. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
68. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
69. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
70. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.
71. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
72. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.

6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
12. SJOOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
24. STOOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Definitions:

1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted-pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."
 - a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.

2. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5 times 40 microseconds.
3. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
4. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
5. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
6. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
7. Designated Seismic System: A system component that requires design in accordance with Ch. 13 of ASCE/SEI 7 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.
8. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
9. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - f. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - g. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - h. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - i. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - j. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - k. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - l. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.

- m. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
 - n. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - o. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
 - p. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
 - q. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
 - r. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - s. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - t. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
10. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that are designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety to human life.
11. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
- a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.
12. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
13. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
14. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
15. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
16. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
17. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
18. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
19. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
20. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.

21. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
22. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.
23. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.
 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Exercising generators.
 - b. Emergency lighting.
 - c. Fire-alarm systems.
- B. Arrange to provide temporary electrical power in accordance with requirements specified in Division 01.

1.4 SEQUENCING

- A. Conduct and submit results of power system studies before submitting Product Data and Shop Drawings for electrical equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings for Structural Supports: Show coordination of structural supports for equipment and devices, including restraints and bracing for control of seismic and wind loads, with other systems, equipment, and structural supports in the vicinity.
- B. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
 - 4. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
 - 5. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.
 - 6. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
 - 7. Elevation, size, and route of cable tray.
 - 8. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
 - 9. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
 - 10. Access panels.
 - 11. Sprinklers.
 - 12. Air inlets and outlets.
 - 13. Control modules.
 - 14. Luminaires.
 - 15. Communications devices.
 - 16. Speakers.
 - 17. Security devices.
 - 18. Fire-alarm devices.
 - 19. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
 - 20. Indicate dimensions of fully-open access doors.
- C. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- D. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Indoor Installations:
 - 1. Location plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths to loading dock or other freight access into building. Indicate available width and height of doors or openings.

2. Floor plan for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding equipment locations.
 - b. If freight elevator must be used, indicate width and height of door and depth of car. Indicate if large equipment must be tipped to use elevator.
 - c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas below and around electrical equipment where obstructions and tripping hazards are prohibited.
 3. Reflected ceiling plans for entry floor and floor where equipment is located, drawn to scale, on which the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways.
 - b. Location of lighting fixtures, sprinkler piping and sprinklers, ducts and diffusers, and other obstructions, indicating available overhead clearance.
 - c. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas above and around electrical equipment where foreign systems and equipment are prohibited.
- E. Coordination Drawings for Large Equipment Outdoor Installations:
1. Utilities site plan, drawn to scale, showing heavy equipment or truck access paths for maintenance and replacement, with the following items shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - a. Fences and walls, dimensioned concrete bases, outlines of equipment, conduit entries, and grounding and bonding locations.
 - b. Indicate clear dimensions for fence gates and wall openings.
 - c. Indicate depth and type of ground cover, and locations of trees, shrubbery, and other obstructions in access path.
 - d. Indicate clear height below tree branches, overhead lines, bridges, and other overhead obstructions in access path, or where cranes and hoists will be needed to handle large electrical equipment.
 - e. Support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Locate structural supports for structure-supported raceways.
 - f. Dimensioned working clearances and dedicated areas around electrical equipment.
- F. Coordination Drawings for Duct Banks:
1. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
 2. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:

1. Submission of power system studies.
 2. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
 3. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
 4. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
 5. Arrival of major electrical equipment on-site.
 6. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 26.
 7. Utility service outages.
 8. Utility service inspection and activation.
 9. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
 10. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for major electrical equipment.
 11. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for emergency lighting.
 12. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
 13. Pouring of concrete housekeeping pads for electrical equipment and testing of concrete samples.
 14. Requests for special inspections.
 15. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Delegated Design Drawings for Structural Masonry Wall Penetrations: Where indicated on Drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by elevations, sections, and other details, drawn to scale, signed and sealed by a qualified structural professional engineer, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Location and dimensions of structural members supporting wall.
 2. Location and dimensions of columns near penetrations.
 3. Location and dimension of headers and lintels.
 4. Doors and windows near penetrations.
 5. Location and dimensions of penetrating cuts.
 6. Sprinkler piping and sleeves.
 7. Plumbing piping and sleeves.
 8. Ductwork and sleeves.
 9. Cable tray and sleeves.
 10. Conduit and sleeves.
 11. Firestopping assemblies for rated penetrations.
 12. Structural supports for piping, ductwork, and conduit on both sides of wall.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Provide emergency operation, normal operation, and preventive maintenance manuals for each system, equipment, and device listed below:
 - a. Generator.
 - b. Transfer Switches.
 - c. Switchboard and breakers.
 - d. Panelboards.
 2. Include the following information:

- a. Manufacturer's operating specifications.
 - b. User's guides for software and hardware.
 - c. Schedule of maintenance material items recommended to be stored at Project site.
 - d. Detailed instructions covering operation under both normal and abnormal conditions.
 - e. Time-current curves for overcurrent protective devices and manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting their settings.
 - f. List of load-current and overload-relay heaters with related motor nameplate data.
 - g. List of lamp types and photoelectric relays used on Project, with ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - h. Manufacturer's instructions for setting field-adjustable components.
 - i. Manufacturer's instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor controls.
 - j. EPSS: Manufacturer's system checklists, maintenance schedule, and maintenance log sheets in accordance with NFPA 110.
 - k. Exterior pole inspection and repair procedures.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Provide software and firmware operational documentation, including the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Testing and adjusting of panic and emergency power features.
 6. For lighting controls, include the following:
 - a. Adjustments of scene preset controls, adjustable fade rates, and fade overrides.
 - b. Operation of adjustable zone controls.
- C. Software:
1. Program Software Backup: Provide username and password for approved online or cloud solution and USB media that is clearly and permanently labeled with attached placard on lanyard to prevent misplacement.
 2. Provide to Owner upgrades and unrestricted licenses for installed and backup software, including operating systems and programming tools required for operation and maintenance.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualified Regional Manufacturer: Manufacturer, possessing qualifications specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," that maintains a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency on-site repairs to Project site with response time less than eight hours.
- B. Electrical Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," with expertise in electrical engineering, including electrical power system modeling and analysis of electrical safety in accordance with NFPA 70E.
- C. Lighting Professional Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications in accordance with Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" and the following:
 1. Expertise in electrical engineering, lighting design, and structural requirements for exterior poles and standards.

2. Lighting Certified (LC) Professional by the National Council on Qualifications for the Lighting Professions (NCQLP).
- D. Welder: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," with training and certification in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
 - E. Generator Set Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired certified Installer credentials issued by generator set manufacturer prior to starting installation.
 - F. Lightning Protection System Installers: Installer possessing active qualifications specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," and able to present unexpired UL-Listed Installer, UL Category Control Number OWAY, credentials or unexpired LPI Master Installer credentials prior to starting installation.
 - G. Low-Voltage Electrical Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. On-site electrical testing supervisors must have documented certification and experience with testing electrical equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.
 - H. Power-Limited Electrical Testing Agency: Entity possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. On-site power-limited testing supervisor must have BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer certification and documented training and experience with testing power-limited equipment in accordance with NETA testing standards.
 - I. Luminaire Photometric Testing Laboratory: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
 - J. Lighting Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" with documented training and experience with testing and inspecting lighting installations in accordance with IES LM-5.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
 1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.
 2. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration concurrently with submission of power system study reports when those reports indicate that substitution is necessary for safety of maintenance personnel and facility occupants.
 3. Contractor is responsible for sequencing and scheduling power system studies and electrical equipment procurement. After the Electrical Preconstruction Conference, insufficient lead time for electrical equipment delivery will not be considered a valid reason for substitution.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of Work specified in Division 26. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Low-Voltage Electrical Tests and Inspections:
1. Contractor shall engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
 2. Engage qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
 3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 4. Administer and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Administrant for Power-Limited Electrical Tests and Inspections:
1. Contractor shall engage qualified power-limited electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
 2. Engage qualified power-limited electrical testing and inspecting agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
 3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 4. Administer and perform tests and inspections.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, demonstrate to Owner's maintenance and clerical personnel and building occupants how to operate the following systems and equipment:
1. Lighting control devices specified in Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices."
 2. Lighting control systems specified in Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
- B. Allow Owner to record demonstrations.
- C. Training: With assistance from factory-authorized service representatives, train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following topics:
1. How to operate normal and emergency electrical systems, including justifications for, and limitations of, protective device settings recommended in study report specified in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."
 2. Electrical power safety fundamentals refresher including arc-flash hazard safety features of electrical power distribution equipment in facility, interpreting arc-flash warning labels, selecting

- appropriate personal protective equipment, and understanding significance of findings documented in study report specified in Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis."
3. How to adjust, operate, and maintain devices specified in Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices."
 4. How to adjust, operate, and maintain hardware and software specified in Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."
 5. How to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based trip, monitoring, and communication units specified in Section 26 24 13 "Switchboards."
 6. How to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment specified in Section 26 32 13.13 "Diesel-Engine-Driven Generator Sets."
 7. How to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment, including ground-fault protection system, specified in Section 26 36 00 "Transfer Switches."
 8. How to adjust, operate, and maintain devices specified in Section 26 43 13 "Surge Protective Devices for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits."
 9. How to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires specified in Section 26 56 19 "LED Exterior Lighting."

- D. Allow Owner to record training sessions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire.
 - 2. Connectors and splices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Copper building wire.
 - 2. Connectors and splices.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Belden Inc.
 - 2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 3. Okonite Company (The).
 - 4. Southwire Company, LLC.
- C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. 3M Electrical Products.
 2. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 3. NSi Industries LLC.
 4. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
1. Material: Copper.
 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
 2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

2. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.

- h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- 3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 4. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
6. Intersystem bonding bridge grounding connector.
7. Grounding and bonding busbars.
8. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Rod electrodes.
3. Ring electrodes.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. In addition to items specified in Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical," include the following:

- a. Plans showing locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Rod electrodes.
 - 3) Ring electrodes.
 - 4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS.
 - 1) Tests must determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions must recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:
 1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 2. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
 - d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

- A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications; see Section 27 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems," for selection and installation guidelines.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

D. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
- b. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- c. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
- b. Clamp Material: Silicon bronze.
- c. Listed for outdoor use.

E. UL KDER and KDSH - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
- b. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- c. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Clamp Material: Brass.
- b. Listed for outdoor use.

F. UL KDER and KDSH - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
- b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
- c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.

2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Copper.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.

G. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Anderson; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.
2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

H. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
2. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

- D. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

- E. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

- A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.
 2. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.
- D. UL KDER - Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
 - c. ILSCO.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- E. UL KDER - Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. ILSCO.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch (16 or 25 mm) centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.

- F. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Service-Post Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Panduit Corp.
 2. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened after assembly is screwed into busbar opening.
- G. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. ILSCO.
 2. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.
 - a. Copper, C and H shaped.
- H. UL KDER - Split-Bolt Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
 2. General Characteristics: Bolts that surround cable and bond to cable under compression when nut is tightened.
 - a. Copper.

2.6 INTERSYSTEM BONDING BRIDGE GROUNDING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Devices that provide means for connecting communications systems grounding and bonding conductors at service equipment or at disconnecting means for buildings or structures.
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDSH - One-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - b. Madison Electric Products; business of Southwire Company, LLC.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Zinc-alloy one-piece construction; six terminating points; gangable.
- D. UL KDSH - Two-Piece Intersystem Bonding Bridge Grounding Connector:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Copper body and polycarbonate cover; four terminating points.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. ILSCO.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
 - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.
 - 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
3. Options:
 - a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: 9/32 inch (7.14 mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inch (28 mm) apart.
 - c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 2 inch (50 mm) clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.

E. UL KDER - Rack and Cabinet Bonding Busbar:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 - c. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of hard-drawn solid copper.
 - b. Horizontal Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 19 inch (483 mm) wide equipment racks or cabinets.
 - c. Vertical Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 72 inch (1827 mm) high equipment racks or cabinets.
 - d. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Accepts connectors for grounding and bonding conductor sizes 14 AWG to 2/0 AWG.
 - e. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel or copper-plated, for attachment to rack.

2.8 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

- A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:

- a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- D. UL KDER - Rod Electrode:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 2. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 ft (19 mm by 3 m).
- E. UL KDER - Chemically Charged Rod Electrode:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ALLTEC LLC.
 - b. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).
 2. General Characteristics: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 - a. Termination: Factory-attached 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inch (1200 mm) long.
 - b. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.
- F. UL KDER - Plate Electrode:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ALLTEC LLC.
 - b. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 2. General Characteristics: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

- A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inch (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
- C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inch (750 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
 - 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
 - g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.

- 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
 - h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
 - i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft (18 m) apart.
3. Electrodes:
- a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.
 - b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
 - c. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and must be at least 12 inch (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 - 1) Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
 - d. Ring Electrode: Install grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around perimeter of building.
 - 1) Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2/0 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to building steel.
 - 2) Bury ring electrode not less than 24 inch (600 mm) from building's foundation.
 - e. Concrete-Encased Electrode (Ufer Ground):
 - 1) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; use minimum of 20 ft (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG.
 - a) If concrete foundation is less than 20 ft (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - b) Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
 - 2) Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 ft (6.0 m) long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create required length.

4. Grounding at Service:
 - a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground bus. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.
5. Grounding Separately Derived Systems:
 - a. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at generator location. Electrode must be connected to equipment grounding conductor and to frame of generator.
6. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:
 - a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
 - b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
 - c. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inch (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inch (50 mm) above to 6 inch (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
 - d. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions with splicing and termination kits.
 - e. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ring electrode around pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than 2 AWG for ring electrode and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ring electrode not less than 6 inch (150 mm) from foundation.
7. Equipment Grounding:
 - a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
 - b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

- 8) Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - c. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
 - d. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
 - e. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
 - g. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
 - h. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1) Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than 8 AWG.
 - 2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.
8. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 ft (450 m) except as follows:
 - a. Fences within 100 ft (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft (225 m).
 - 1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - a) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch (460 mm) below finished grade.
 - b. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at maximum distance of 150 ft (45 m) on each side of crossing.
 - c. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inch (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
 - d. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
 - e. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
 - c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to record of tests and observations. Include number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.
- D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ω .
 - b. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 Ω .
 - c. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 Ω .
 - d. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 Ω .
 - e. Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 Ω .
 - f. Manhole Grounds: 10 Ω .

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Haydon Corporation.
 - c. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits.

Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 101
 - 2. NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. NECA NEIS 105.
 - 4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems."
- D. Comply with requirements for boxes specified in Section 26 05 33.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- E. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- F. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- G. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000 psi (20.7 MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
 2. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type ERMCS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type LFMC duct raceways.
3. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
5. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
6. Solvent cements.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior duct banks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
- C. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type ERMCS duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type LFMC duct raceways.
3. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
5. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
6. Solvent cements.

- B. Sustainable design submittals.
 - 1. Solvent cements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:
 - 1. Type ERM-C-S duct raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
 - 2. Type LFMC duct raceways.
 - 3. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
 - 4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
 - 5. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
 - 6. Solvent cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE ERM-C-S DUCT RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYIX; including UL 6.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DYIX - Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERM-C-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
 - 2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 TYPE PVC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZYR; including UL 651.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DZYR - Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - b. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
 - c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.
- D. UL DZYZR - Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 - c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
 2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

- A. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Source Quality Control:
1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL EBMB - Duct Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Power Feed-Thru Systems and Connectors LLC.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN EBMB; including UL 1203.
- D. UL DWTT - Fittings for Type ERMC and Type IMC Duct Raceways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Konkore Fittings; Atkore International.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
 3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

E. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

2.5 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FOIZ - Electrically Conductive Corrosion-Resistant Compound for Threaded Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.

2.6 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
- B. Source Quality Control:
1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DWTT - Solvent Cements for Type PVC Duct Raceways and Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Oatey
 - b. Weld-On

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: ERM C.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C.
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: ERM C.
 4. Concealed Aboveground: ERM C.
 5. Direct Buried: PVC-40.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 1. Type ERM C-S: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 2. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.

3. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
4. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
5. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Installation Techniques:

1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:
 - a. Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - b. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above finished floor.
 - c. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
 - d. Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
 - e. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - f. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
 - g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
 - 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
 - j. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
 - k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - l. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
 - m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
 - n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.

- 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
- o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
2. Types ERMC and IMC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Type LFMC:
 - a. Provide a maximum of 36 inch (915 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
4. Type PVC:
 - a. Do not install Type PVC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F (50 deg C). Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
 - b. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions for solvent welding and fittings.
5. Duct Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - a. Run duct raceways larger than metric designator 27 (trade size 1) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place duct raceway close to slab support. Secure duct raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10 ft (3 m) intervals.
 - b. Arrange duct raceways to cross building expansion joints with expansion fittings at right angles to the joint.
 - c. Arrange duct raceways to ensure that each is surrounded by minimum of 2 inch (50 mm) of concrete without voids.
 - d. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless locations have been specifically approved by Architect.
6. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. ERMC-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. EMT: Provide setscrew, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
7. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

- a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft (7.6 m). Install in runs of aboveground ERMC and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft (30 m).
 - b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
8. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
- a. Provide warning signs.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 43
UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type ERM-C-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
4. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
5. Solvent cements.
6. Duct accessories.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
8. Utility structure accessories.
9. Duct sealing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct: A single raceway or multiple raceways, installed singly or as components of a duct bank.
- B. Duct Bank: Two or more ducts installed in parallel, direct buried or with additional casing materials such as concrete.
- C. Handhole: An underground chamber containing electrical cables, sized such that personnel are not required to enter in order to access the cables.
- D. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Preinstallation Coordination Meeting(s): For underground ducts and raceways. Conduct meeting(s) as videoconference or at Project site.
 1. Attendees: Installers, fabricators, representatives of manufacturers, and administrators for field tests and inspections. Notify Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Type ERMCS raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
2. Type PVC raceways and fittings.
3. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
4. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
5. Solvent cements.
6. Duct accessories.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground wiring.
8. Duct sealing.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Electric Utility Duct Banks and Structures:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
 - b. Indicate locations of private property boundaries and utility easements.
 - c. Include information required for approval by electric utility and for obtaining public space utility work permits.
2. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Concrete Structures:
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including attachments to other Work.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
 - c. Include reinforcement details.
 - d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
 - e. Include ladder details.
 - f. Include grounding details.
 - g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, sumps, and other accessories.
 - h. Include joint details.
3. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes, and methods and materials for waterproofing duct entry locations.
 - c. Include cover design.
 - d. Include grounding details.
 - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and other accessories.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sustainable design submittals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C858.
- B. Manufacturers' published instructions.
- C. Field Reports:
 - 1. Factory Test Reports: For handholes and boxes.
 - 2. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts necessary for repairing or adding more cables to manholes or handholes that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Cable-Support Stanchions, Arms, and Associated Fasteners: Five percent of quantity of each item installed.
 - 2. Insulators: Five percent of quantity of each item installed.

1.7 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

- A. Shop Drawing submittals for electric utility duct banks and structures must be signed and sealed by qualified electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Submit for action by Engineer prior to submitting for approval by electric utility.
- B. Submit Shop Drawings for electric utility duct banks and structures for action by Architect prior to submitting for approval by electric utility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE ERMC-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics: UL 6 and UL CCN DYIX.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERMC-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
 - 2. Exterior Coating: Zinc.

3. Options:
 - a. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - c. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE PVC RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 651 and UL CCN DZYR.
3. Ensure conduit depth meets NEC requirements for parking lots.

B. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - b. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
 - c. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

C. Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - b. JM Eagle.
 - c. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

B. Metallic Fittings for Type ERMC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Konkore Fittings; Atkore International.
 - b. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.
3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - d. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

2.4 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL Subject 2419 and UL CCN FOIZ.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.

2.5 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: As recommended by conduit manufacturer in accordance with UL 514B and UL CCN DWTT.

B. Solvent Cements for Type PVC Raceways and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Oatey
 - b. Weld-On

2.6 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - b. Cantex Inc.
 - c. IPEX USA LLC.
 - d. Underground Devices, Inc.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: In accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.
 - b. SCTE 77.
- B. Precast Concrete Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover must form top of enclosure and must have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
 - b. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - c. Utility Vault Co.
 - 3. Configuration: Units must be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Frame and Cover:
 - a. Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - b. Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

- c. Weatherproof steel frame, with concealed-hinge steel access door assembly; tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts; hold-open ratchet assembly; and recessed cover handle.
 - d. Weatherproof aluminum frame, with concealed-hinge aluminum access door assembly; tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts; hold-open ratchet assembly; and recessed cover handle.
 - e. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish must have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - f. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC".
5. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
- a. Extension must provide increased depth of 12 inch (300 mm).
 - b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
6. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at installation location with ground-water level at grade.
7. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus additional 12 inch (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
- a. Center window location.
 - b. Knockout panels must be located no less than 6 inch (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - c. Knockout panel opening must have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
 - d. Knockout panels must be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - e. Knockout panels must be 1-1/2 to 2 inch (38 to 50 mm) thick.
8. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
- a. Type and size: Match fittings to duct to be terminated.
 - b. Fittings must align with elevations of approaching duct and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
 - c. Provide minimum of one cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting of each size provided in each wall.
9. Handholes 12 inch wide by 24 inch long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger must have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.8 DUCT SEALING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Polywater Corporation.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. TE Connectivity Ltd.

- B. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F (2 deg C). Compound must be capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F (150 deg C) without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals. Duct sealing compound must be removable without damaging ducts or cables.
- C. Inflatable Duct-Sealing System: Wraparound inflatable bladder that seals ducts that are empty or containing conductors against air and water infiltration. System is suitable for use in steel, plastic, or concrete ducts and penetrations.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, diagrams, schedules, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 - 1. Duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Ducts, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning planks.
- B. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. Factory Tests for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Testing Administrant: Engage qualified structural testing agency to evaluate handholes and boxes.
 - a. Tests of materials must be performed by independent testing agency.
 - b. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers must be by independent testing agency or manufacturer. Qualified registered professional engineer must certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 2. Factory Tests and Inspections: Perform the following tests and inspections on handholes and boxes, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of qualified testing laboratory's certification of system compliance.
 - a. Precast Concrete Utility Structures: Test and inspect in accordance with ASTM C1037.
 - b. Polymer Concrete and Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototypes: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests must be for specified tier ratings of products supplied. Testing machine pressure gages must have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.
 - 3. Nonconforming Work:

- a. Equipment that does not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
4. Factory Test Reports: Prepare and submit factory test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in field. Notify Architect if there is conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain in accordance with Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication in accordance with Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."

3.2 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND DUCTS

- A. Duct for Electrical Cables More Than 600 V: PVC-40, concrete encased unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: PVC-40, direct buried unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: PVC-40, direct buried unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways: PVC-80 direct buried.
- E. Stub-ups: Concrete encased, ERMC-S.

3.3 SELECTION OF UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handholes and Boxes:
 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
 4. Cover design load must not exceed load rating of handhole or box.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restoration: Restore area after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.
- C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 32 93 00 "Plants."
- E. Cut and patch existing pavement in path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures in accordance with "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS AND DUCT BANKS

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA TCB 2 for installation of underground ducts and duct banks.
 - 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
 - 2. Steel raceway, bends, and fittings in single duct run or duct bank must be of same type.
 - 3. Slope: Pitch duct minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from high point between two manholes to drain in both directions.
 - 4. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 - 5. Install expansion fitting near center of straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 6. Curves and Bends:
 - a. Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with minimum radius of 48 inch (1200 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements, except bends over 45 degrees must be made with minimum radius of 48 inch (1200 mm). Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved. Use PVC heating bender for bending PVC conduit.
 - c. Duct must have maximum of 180 degrees of bends between pull points.

7. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in nonmetallic duct and fittings and make watertight in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch (75 mm) of concrete for minimum of 12 inch (300 mm) on each side of coupling.
 - a. Install insulated grounding bushings on steel raceway terminations that are less than 12 inch (300 mm) below grade or floor level and do not terminate in hubs.
8. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 104 deg F (40 deg C). Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 104 deg F (40 deg C), and anywhere duct crosses above underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate duct bank from steam line to maintain maximum environmental temperature of 104 deg F (40 deg C).
9. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inch (250 mm) o.c. for 5 inch (125 mm) duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - a. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 ft (3 m) from end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming trap in line.
 - b. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
10. Duct Terminators for Entrances to Cast-in-Place Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inch (150 mm) o.c. for 4 inch (100 mm) duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - a. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 ft (3 m) from terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming trap in line.
11. Building Wall Penetrations: Make transition from underground duct to steel raceway at least 10 ft (3 m) outside building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from building and without forming trap in line. Use fittings manufactured for transition to steel raceway type installed. Install steel raceway penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
12. Install manufactured steel raceway elbows for stub-ups at poles unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - a. Couple steel elbows to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with minimum 3 inch (75 mm) of concrete for minimum of 12 inch (300 mm) on each side of coupling.
13. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15 psig (1.03 MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
14. Pulling Cord: Install 200 lbf (1000 N) test nylon cord in empty ducts.
15. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:
 - a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipes 6 inch (150 mm) or less in nominal diameter.

- b. Width: Excavate trench 3 inch (75 mm) wider than duct on each side.
- c. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inch (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inch (750 mm) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated. Install so top of duct envelope is below local frost line.
- d. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
- e. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 ft (6 m) of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch (600 mm) of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch (150 mm) between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
- f. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inch (75 mm) between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inch (50 mm) between ducts for like services, and 4 inch (100 mm) between power and communications ducts.
- g. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch (1500 mm) from edge of equipment base.
 - 1) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) above finished floor and minimum 3 inch (75 mm) from conduit side to edge of slab.
- h. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch (1500 mm) from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) above finished floor and no less than 3 inch (75 mm) from conduit side to edge of slab.
- i. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
- j. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
- k. Concrete Cover: Install minimum of 3 inch (75 mm) of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inch (50 mm) between duct of like services, and 4 inch (100 mm) between power and communications ducts.
- l. Place minimum 6 inch (150 mm) of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
- m. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - 1) Start at one end and finish at other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after pour. Use expansion fittings installed in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - 2) If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in vertical plane and install 3/4 inch (15 mm) reinforcing-rod dowels extending minimum of 18 inch (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

- n. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.
16. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:
- a. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inch (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - b. Width: Excavate trench 3 inch (75 mm) wider than duct on each side.
 - c. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inch (900 mm) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Set elevation of top of duct bank below frost line.
 - e. Place minimum 3 inch (75 mm) of sand as bed for duct. Place sand to minimum of 6 inch (150 mm) above top level of duct.
 - f. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - g. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 ft (6 m) of duct. Place spacers within 24 inch (600 mm) of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inch (150 mm) between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - h. Install duct with minimum of 3 inch (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inch (150 mm) between power and communications duct.
 - i. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - j. Install manufactured steel elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - 1) Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally minimum of 60 inch (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - a) Stub-ups must be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) above finished base and minimum 3 inch (75 mm) from conduit side to edge of base.
 - 2) Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased steel raceway horizontally on exterior of wall minimum of 60 inch (1500 mm) from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 3) Stub-ups through interior floors must be minimum 4 inch (100 mm) above finished floor and no less than 3 inch (75 mm) from conduit side to edge of equipment pad or floor slab.
 - k. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After

placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inch (100 mm) over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

17. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inch (300 mm) above direct-buried duct, placing them 36 inch (900 mm) o.c. Align planks along width and along centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide additional plank for each 12 inch (300 mm) increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inch (300 mm) apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
18. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inch (300 mm) above concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inch (300 mm) below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inch (75 mm) of centerline of duct bank. Provide additional warning tape for each 12 inch (300 mm) increment of duct-bank width over nominal 18 inch (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inch (300 mm) apart, horizontally across width of ducts.
19. Ground ducts and duct banks in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Reference Standards:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes: Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Special Techniques:

1. Precast Concrete Handholes and Manholes:
 - a. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on level bed of crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch (25 mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
 - c. Field-cut openings for conduits in accordance with enclosure manufacturer's published instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
2. Elevations:
 - a. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inch (375 mm) below finished grade.
 - b. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
 - c. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 36 inches below grade.
 - d. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
 - e. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

3. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
4. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
 - a. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
 - b. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, and cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight joints and waterproof grouting for frame and chimney.
5. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
6. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
7. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inch (97 mm) for manholes and 2 inch (50 mm) for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in field. Use minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.
8. Ground manholes, handholes, and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide minimum 12 inch (300 mm) long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch (6 mm). If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 3. Test manhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 1. Underground ducts, raceways, and structures will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturer Services: Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Reports for Field Quality-Control Support: Prepare and submit report after each visit by factory-authorized service representative, documenting activities performed at Project site.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump, and building interiors affected by Work.
 - 1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 - 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 44
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.
6. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Steel Wall Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 - b. CCI Piping Systems.
 - c. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. McWane Ductile.
2. General Characteristics: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.
- C. PVC Pipe Sleeves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CCI Piping Systems.
 - b. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 2. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
- D. PVC Molded Sleeves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Polywater Corporation.
 - b. Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. Roxtec Inc.
 2. General Characteristics: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Round, Galvanized-Steel, Sheet Metal Sleeves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Benefast.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 2. General Characteristics: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch (0.6 mm); round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
 4. Roxtec Inc.

- B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
- C. Options:
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
- B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 - 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi (34.5 MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 - 2. GAF.
 - 3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 4. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

- a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).
 2. The Dow Chemical Company.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
 - 2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch (25 mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 for color identification of hazards; 29 CFR 1910.145 for danger, caution, warning, and safety instruction signs and tags; and the following:
 - 1. Fire-protection and fire-alarm equipment, including raceways, must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety red.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted hangers, supports, cable trays, and raceways must be finished, painted, or suitably marked safety yellow where less than 7.7 ft (2.3 m) above finished floor.
- C. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 - 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4. Color for Neutral: White or gray.

5. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green Green with yellow stripe.
 6. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 1000 V:
1. Black letters on orange field.
 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Warning Label Colors:
1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- E. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
- F. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brother International Corporation.
 - c. Panduit Corp.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 3. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Brother International Corporation.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inch (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch (100 mm) wide black stripes on 10 inch (250 mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HellermannTyton.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, 5 mil (0.125 mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 2. Tape:

- a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
3. Color and Printing:
- a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".
4. Type I Tape:
- a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
 - c. Thickness: 4 mil (0.1 mm).
 - d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).
 - e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 30 lbf (133.4 N) and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).
5. Type II Tape:
- a. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
 - c. Thickness: 12 mil (0.3 mm).
 - d. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft (17.6 kg/100 sq. m).
 - e. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 400 lbf (1780 N) and 11,500 psi (79.2 MPa).
6. Type ID Tape:
- a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented polyolefin film, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mil (0.125 mm).
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (8.9 μ m).
 - e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft (13.7 kg/100 sq. m).
 - f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 70 lbf (311.3 N) and 4600 psi (31.7 MPa).
7. Type IID Tape:
- a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented woven scrim, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of continuity of conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 3 inch (75 mm).
 - c. Overall Thickness: 8 mil (0.2 mm).

- d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (8.9 μm).
 - e. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft (16.6 kg/100 sq. m).
 - f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 300 lbf (1334 N) and 12,500 psi (86.1 MPa).
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
- C. Write-on Tags:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. LEM Products Inc.
 - 2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
 - 3. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.

- b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Champion America.
 2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 3. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch (180 by 250 mm).
- B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch (1 mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 3. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch (250 by 360 mm).
- C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 2. Engraved legend.
 3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Self-adhesive.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch (10 mm) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."

- M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.

- N. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.
- Q. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- W. Underground Line Warning Tape:
1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inch (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inch (400 mm) overall.
 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- X. Metal Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- Y. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- Z. Write-on Tags:
1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.
- AA. Baked-Enamel Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch (50 mm) high.

BB. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.

CC. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch (13 mm) high letters on 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch (50 mm) high.

DD. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3 inch (75 mm) high, black letters on 20 inch (500 mm) centers.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10 ft (3 m) maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 1000 V: Vinyl wraparound labels.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

- F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 2. "POWER."
- G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify phase.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft (15 m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft (7.6 m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 1000 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and separate tag with circuit designation.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- J. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with conductor designation.
- K. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- L. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- M. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- N. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 1000 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inch (300 mm) of floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- O. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- P. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

- Q. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive labels.
1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- R. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- S. Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
- T. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Self-adhesive labels with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch (10 mm) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- U. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification must be in form of self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by secondary.
 - g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - h. Enclosed switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Enclosed controllers.
 - k. Variable-speed controllers.
 - l. Push-button stations.
 - m. Power-transfer equipment.
 - n. Contactors.
 - o. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - p. Power-generating units.
 - q. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 73.13 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Computer-based, fault-current study to determine minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies" for overcurrent protective device coordination studies.
 - 3. Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for arc-flash studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items must remain functional throughout construction period.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- F. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.
- B. Short-Circuit Study Report:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form.
 - a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Engineer for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
 - c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ETAP - Digital Twin Platform.
 2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
 3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.
- C. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.
- E. Computer program must be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
- F. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
 - 6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
 - 7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by study.
- D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in written document, separate from one-line diagram.
- E. Protective Device Evaluation:
 - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
 - 2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
 - 3. For 600 V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
- F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:
 - 1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
 - 2. Power sources available.
 - 3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
 - 4. Conductors.
 - 5. Transformer data.
- G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:
 - 1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.

- c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Equivalent impedance.
2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
 - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of study.
 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Gather and tabulate required input data to support short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at service.

3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Include ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.
 1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- I. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 73.16
COORDINATION STUDIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.
 - a. Study results must be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for fault-current studies.
3. Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" for arc-flash studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items must remain functional throughout construction period.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- F. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Coordination Study Report:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form.
 - a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
 - c. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
 - d. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of coordination study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1.6 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

- A. Submittals for coordination study requiring approval by authorities having jurisdiction must be signed and sealed by qualified electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Submit for action by Engineer prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Submittals for coordination study require action by Engineer prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ETAP - Digital Twin Platform.
 2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
 3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program must be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program must report device settings and ratings of overcurrent protective devices and must demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
 - 1. Optional Features:
 - a. Arcing faults.
 - b. Simultaneous faults.
 - c. Explicit negative sequence.
 - d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.
- E. Computer program must be designed to perform coordination studies or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.
- F. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
 - 6. Revisions to electrical equipment required by study.
 - 7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
 - a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
- D. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - 1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
 - a. Phase and Ground Relays:

- 1) Device tag.
 - 2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
 - 3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
- b. Circuit Breakers:
- 1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
 - 2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
 - 3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
 - 4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
- c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.
- E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for switching schemes and for emergency periods where power source is local generation. Show the following information:
1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying portion of system covered.
 2. Terminate device characteristic curves at point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
 3. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
 4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
 - a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
 - b. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
 - c. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
 - d. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
 - e. Cables and conductors damage curves.
 - f. Ground-fault protective devices.
 - g. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
 - h. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
 - i. Largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
 5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
 6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
 7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
 8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of overcurrent protective device study.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 - 2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

Gather and tabulate required input data to support coordination study. List below is guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for amount of detail required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 3. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
- 4. Electrical power utility impedance at service.
- 5. Power sources and ties.
- 6. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
- 7. Full-load current of loads.
- 8. Voltage level at each bus.
- 9. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
- 10. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
- 11. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
- 12. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
- 13. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
- 14. Maximum demands from service meters.
- 15. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
- 16. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.

17. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
18. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
19. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
 - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
 - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
 - i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
 - j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
 - k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for condition where available fault current is greater than interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin analysis at service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 5 kA or less.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device must not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
2. Device settings must protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands maximum short-circuit current for time equivalent to tripping time of primary relay protection or total clearing time of fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's instructions and to IEEE 242.

K. Include ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Application of series-rated devices must be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in report identification of protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine steady-state loading profile of system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of design capacity of load buses.

3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

- A. Perform motor-starting study to analyze transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze effects of motor starting on power system stability.
- B. Prepare motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying motor.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by coordination study. Field adjustments must be completed by engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. Testing and adjusting must be by qualified low-voltage electrical testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73.19
ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Computer-based, arc-flash study to determine arc-flash hazard distance and incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies" for fault-current studies.
3. Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies" for overcurrent protective device coordination studies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- D. p.u.: Per unit. The reference unit, established as a calculating convenience, for expressing all power system electrical parameters on a common reference base.
- E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- F. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- G. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For power system analysis software to be used for studies.

B. Study Submittals:

1. Submit the following after approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals must be in digital form:
 - a. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Engineer for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
 - c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of arc-flash study.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study must be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms must comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1.6 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

- A. Submittals for arc-flash hazard analysis requiring approval by authorities having jurisdiction must be signed and sealed by qualified electrical professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Submit for action by Engineer prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Submittals for arc-flash hazard analysis require action by Engineer prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ETAP - Digital Twin Platform.
 2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
 3. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program must have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer program must be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.
- E. Computer program must be developed under supervision of licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."
- G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:
 - 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in report:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on total basis.
- H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
 - 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
 - 2. Protective device clearing time.
 - 3. Duration of arc.

4. Arc-flash boundary.
 5. Restricted approach boundary.
 6. Limited approach boundary.
 7. Working distance.
 8. Incident energy.
 9. Hazard risk category.
 10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce 4.5 by 6 inch (76 by 127 mm) self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in analysis.
- B. Label must have orange header with wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and must include the following information taken directly from arc-flash hazard analysis:
1. Location designation.
 2. Nominal voltage.
 3. Protection boundaries.
 - a. Arc-flash boundary.
 - b. Restricted approach boundary.
 - c. Limited approach boundary.
 4. Arc flash PPE category.
 5. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
 6. Available incident energy.
 7. Working distance.
 8. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels must be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

- B. Preparatory Studies: Perform Short-Circuit and Protective Device Coordination studies prior to starting Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.
 - 1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."
 - 2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 - 1. Maximum calculation must assume maximum contribution from utility and must assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
 - 2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with IEEE 1584 recommendations.
 - 3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current in accordance with NFPA 70E recommendations.
 - 4. Calculate arc-flash energy with utility contribution at minimum and assume no motor contribution.
- D. Calculate arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations.
- F. Calculate limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.
- G. Incident energy calculations must consider accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account changing current contributions, as sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators must be decremented as follows:
 - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors must not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators must be decayed to match actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 p.u. to 3 p.u. after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash energy must generally be reported for maximum of line or load side of circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation must be performed and reported for both line and load side of circuit breaker as follows:
 - 1. When circuit breaker is in separate enclosure.
 - 2. When line terminals of circuit breaker are separate from work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain data necessary for conduct of arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
 3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.
- B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to amount of detail that is required to be acquired in field. Field data gathering must be under direct supervision and control of engineer in charge of performing study, and must be by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical professional engineer. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance or available short circuit current at service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
 5. Full-load current of loads.
 6. Voltage level at each bus.
 7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
 9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
 12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
 13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 14. Low-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
 15. Medium-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, conductor material, conductor construction and metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 LABELING

- A. Apply one arc-flash label on front cover of each section of equipment and on side or rear covers with accessible live parts and hinged doors or removable plates for each equipment included in study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.
- B. Each piece of equipment listed below must have arc-flash label applied to it:
 1. Switchboards.
 2. Panelboards.

3. Motor-control centers.
 4. Low voltage transformers.
 5. Safety switches.
 6. Control panels.
- C. Note on record Drawings location of equipment where personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.
1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
 2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install arc-flash warning labels under direct supervision and control of qualified electrical professional engineer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Panelboards.
 - 2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Panelboards.
 - 2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 3. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 4. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.

7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of coordination curves.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.
- B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
 1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
 2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
 3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.
- C. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
- B. Special Tools: Furnish to Owner proprietary equipment, keys, and software required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents. Include the following:
 1. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NEMA PB 1.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.
 - 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Flush-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
 - c. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
 - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

2. Height: 7 ft (2.13 m) maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
7. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.
2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors must be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings.
7. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.

5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.
- I. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
 1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.
- K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.
 - a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 25 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
 2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
 - b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
- L. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inch (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
 6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30 mA trip).
 7. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
 8. MCCB Features and Accessories:

- a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
- c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
- d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
- e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
- f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- g. Shunt Trip: 120 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
- h. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
- i. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
- j. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 A must have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
- k. Multipole units enclosed in factory assembled to operate as single unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA PB 1.1.
 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 1. Equipment Mounting:

- a. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - b. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.
 - c. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
 - d. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Retain "Temporary Lifting Provisions" Subparagraph below for large floor-mounted distribution panelboards.
2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
 3. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft (2.3 m) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
 5. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
 6. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 7. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
 8. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
 9. Stub four 1 inch (25 mm) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch (25 mm) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
 10. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
 11. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.
- D. Interfaces with Other Work:
1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.
- F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- G. Circuit Directory:
 - 1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

- C. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Manufacturer Services:
 - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type 1 surge protective devices (SPDs).
2. Type 2 surge protective devices (SPDs).
3. Enclosures.
4. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 26 24 16 "Panelboards" for integral SPDs installed by panelboard manufacturer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. I_n : Nominal discharge current.
- B. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): The maximum designated RMS value of the power frequency voltage that may be continuously applied to the mode of protection of an SPD.
- C. Metal-Oxide Varistor (MOV): An electronic component with a significant bidirectional, nonlinear current-voltage characteristic.
- D. Mode(s), Modes of Protection, or Protection Modes: Electrical paths where the SPD offers defense against transient overvoltages. Examples include: line to neutral (L-N), line to ground (L-G), line to line (L-L), and neutral to ground (N-G).
- E. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- F. Type 1 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service disconnect overcurrent device.
- G. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.
- H. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
 - b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:
 - 1) Tested values for VPRs.
 - 2) I_n ratings.
 - 3) MCOV, type designations.
 - 4) OCPD requirements.
 - 5) Manufacturer's model number.
 - 6) System voltage.
 - 7) Modes of protection.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that SPDs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of SPDs that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. General Characteristics:
 - 1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 1.

2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 200 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
4. SCCR: Not less than 200 kA.
5. I_n Rating: 20 kA.

D. Options:

1. Include integral disconnect switch.
2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include indicator light display for protection status.
4. Include audible alarm.
5. Include surge counter.

2.2 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. General Characteristics:

1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 2.
2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 150 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
4. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.
5. I_n Rating: 20 kA.

D. Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include surge counter.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 3R.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
 - 2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
 - 3. Do not bond neutral and ground.
- C. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 56 13
LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel poles.
2. Pole accessories.
3. Mounting hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 00 10 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.
- B. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.
- C. Standard: See "Pole."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Steel poles.
2. Pole accessories.
3. Mounting hardware.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.
4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports:
 - 1. For each foundation component, by qualified testing laboratory.
 - 2. For each pole, by qualified testing laboratory.
- B. Soil test reports.
- C. Manufacturers' published instructions.
- D. Field Reports:
 - 1. Manufacturer's field reports for field quality-control support.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Spare Parts and Special Tools: Furnish to Owner spare parts, proprietary equipment, and keys required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to poles, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping in accordance with ASTM B660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inch (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.
- D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed pole(s) perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
- B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that pole(s) perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period, including materials that corrode, fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.
 1. Extended-Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
 2. Warranty Period for Corrosion Resistance: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.
 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage qualified professional engineer(s) to design pole foundation and pole power system.
- B. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- C. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied in accordance with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- D. Live Load: Single load of 500 lb (2200 N) distributed in accordance with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- E. Ice Load: Load of 3 lb/ft² (145 Pa), applied in accordance with AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.
- F. Wind Load for Poles Not Exceeding 50 ft (15 m) Height:
 1. Basic Wind Speed: 100 mile/h (45 m/s).
 2. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 3. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 4. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
- G. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA used in pole selection strength analysis.
- H. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- I. General Finish Requirements:

1. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
2. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.2 STEEL POLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Refer to the lighting fixture schedule.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain poles from single manufacturer or producer.
- C. Carbon-Steel Poles: Comply with ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 ft (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
1. Shape: Square, straight.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- D. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adaptor, then bolted together with galvanized-steel bolts.
 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.
- E. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as the substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and may not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2 inch (13 mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size indicated, and accessible through handhole.
- H. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads.
1. For climbing positions, install at 15 inch (381 mm) vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole, oriented 180 degrees from each other; first step must be at an elevation 10 ft (3 m) above finished grade.
 2. For working positions, install steps on opposite side of pole, oriented 180 degrees from each other at the same elevation.

- I. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2-by-5 inch (65-by-130 mm), with cover secured by stainless steel captive screws.
- J. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weatherproof, 3-by-5 inch (76-by-130 mm) handhole located at midpoint of pole, with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.
- K. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported load multiplied by a 5.0 safety factor.
- L. Platform for Lamp Ballast Servicing: Factory fabricated of steel, with finish matching that of pole.
- M. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- N. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
- O. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, in accordance with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- P. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, in accordance with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Powder Coat: Comply with AAMA 2604.
 - a. Electrostatic-applied powder coating; single application and cured to a minimum 2.5 to 3.5 mil (64 to 89 μm) dry film thickness. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
 - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 MOUNTING HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi (380 000 kPa).
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class C.

2. Bent rods $\frac{3}{4}$ " in diameter by 30" in length.
 3. Threading: Uniform National Coarse, Class 2A.
- B. Nuts: ASTM A563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex.
1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class C.
 2. Two nuts provided per anchor bolt, shipped with nuts pre-assembled to the anchor bolts.
- C. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1.
1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class C.
 2. Two washer(s) provided per anchor bolt.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, diagrams, schedules, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
1. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
 2. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
 3. Anchor bolts.
 4. Manufactured pole foundations.
 5. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in accordance with AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification must be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
 6. Include sample warranty language.
- B. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine poles, luminaire-mounting devices, lowering devices, and pole accessories before installation. Components that are scratched, dented, marred, wet, moisture damaged, or visibly damaged are considered defective.
- C. Examine roughing-in for foundation and conduit to verify actual locations of installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
 - 1. Baseplate: Stamped with manufacturer's name, date of production, and cable entry.
- D. Direct-Buried Foundations: Install to depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than as indicated. Add backfill as shown on Drawings. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
- E. Direct-Buried Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than as indicated. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
 - 1. Make holes 6 inch (150 mm) in diameter larger than pole diameter.
 - 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) at 28 days and finish in a dome above finished grade.
 - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
 - 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.
- F. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied steel template, uniformly spaced.

3.3 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align poles as indicated.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on drawing.
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Water Piping: 60 inch (1520 mm).
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communications, and Sewer Lines: 10 ft (3 m).
 - 3. Trees: 15 ft (5 m) from tree trunk.

- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts in accordance with anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level in accordance with pole manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces specified for the application and approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
 - 3. Install base covers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Use a short piece of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6 inch (150 mm) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.
- F. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010 inch (0.254 mm) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect poles for nicks, mars, dents, scratches, and other damage.
 2. System function tests.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 56 19
LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luminaire types.
2. Materials.
3. Finishes.
4. Luminaire support components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 56 13 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project.

- a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
 7. Photoelectric relays.
 8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- B. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated Design Submittals: For luminaire supports.
1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Luminaires.
 2. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
 3. Underground utilities and structures.
 4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
 5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
 6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
 7. Building features.
 8. Vertical and horizontal information.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
 2. Photoelectric relay.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:
1. Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- E. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.
1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Engineer prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and IP65 listed for wet location.
- E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.
- H. L70 lamp life of 356,000 hours.
- I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

- J. Internal driver.
- K. Photocell with photocell receptacle
- L. Nominal Operating Voltage: 240 V ac.

- M. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.
- N. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- O. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Area and Site:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Refer to the lighting fixture schedule.
 - 2. Luminaire Shape: Square.
 - 3. Mounting: Pole with extruded-aluminum rectangular arm, 11 inches (280 mm) or 13 inches (330 mm) in length.
 - 4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: 25'-0".
 - 5. Distribution: As indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Diffusers and Globes: Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: Dark bronze.

- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color:
 - 1) As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by Engineer, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Photoelectric Control Operation: Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):

- a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - e. IES LM-72.
2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 311000

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities or abandoning site utilities in place.
8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.
- C. Rock stockpiling program.
- D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.
- E. Burning: Documentation of compliance with burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Identify location(s) and conditions under which burning will be performed.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify PA OneCall for area where Project is located before site clearing.

- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- F. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner and Construction Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
2. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock:

1. Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
 - a. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.

I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
 - c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
 - d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
 - e. Field quality control.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
2. Warning tapes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698.
- C. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Construction Manager.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify PA OneCall before beginning earth-moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.
- E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.
 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.

- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, flowable concrete material produced from the following:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, Type II, or Type III.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 4. Water: ASTM C94/C94M.
 - 5. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 80-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C495/C495M.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives:
 - 1. Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

C. Trench Bottoms:

1. Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - a. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Construction Manager when excavations have reached required subgrade.

- B. If Construction Manager determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Construction Manager, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Construction Manager, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Construction Manager.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Construction Manager.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Final Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.

2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:
1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

- B. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
 - 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch-thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 4. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Construction Manager.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Construction Manager; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319

DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Construction dewatering.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review condition of site to be dewatered, including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
3. Review geotechnical report.
4. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
5. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
6. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
4. Include written plan for dewatering operations, including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For dewatering system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 - 1. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.
- C. Delegated design engineer qualifications.
- D. Existing Conditions: Using photographs, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.
- E. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.
 - 2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Pennsylvania and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering in accordance with the performance requirements.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in Project Manual.
- B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design dewatering system.
- B. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 - 1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
 - 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below groundwater level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control groundwater to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Observe and record daily elevation of groundwater and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations.
- B. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 315000

EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling, for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding, and for dewatering excavations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review geotechnical report.
 - 2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - 3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Review proposed excavations.
 - 5. Review proposed equipment.
 - 6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
 - 7. Review coordination with waterproofing.
 - 8. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For excavation support and protection systems, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For the following:
 - 1. Land surveyor.
 - 2. Professional Engineer: Experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the type indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the state in which Project is located.
- B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs or video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility-serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner's written permission.
- B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks, and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design excavation support and protection systems to resist all lateral loading and surcharge, including but not limited to, retained soil, groundwater pressure, adjacent building loads, adjacent traffic loads, construction traffic loads, material stockpile loads, and seismic loads, based on the following:
 - 1. Compliance with OSHA Standards and interpretations, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

2. Compliance with AASHTO Standard Specification for Highway Bridges or AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specification, Customary U.S. Units.
3. Compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Compliance with utility company requirements.
5. Compliance with railroad requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction, so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Monitor and maintain excavation support and protection system.
- B. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
- C. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open.

1. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions.
 2. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.
- C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.5 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures.
1. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
3. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
4. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
5. Asphalt surface treatments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, separation geotextiles, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and for separate concrete curbs, gutters, and driveway aprons.
4. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
 - b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 1. Paving geotextile.
 - 2. Joint sealant.
- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt Designs:
 - 1. Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following product, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Paving Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches minimum.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For paving-mix manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.
 - 1. Aggregates.
 - 2. Asphalt binder.
 - 3. Asphalt cement.
 - 4. Cutback prime coat.
 - 5. Emulsified asphalt prime coat.
 - 6. Tack coat.
 - 7. Fog seal.
 - 8. Undersealing asphalt.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM D3666 for testing indicated.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of New York City for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 - 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D3910.
 - 4. Asphalt Base Course and Binder Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 - 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D692/D692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
 - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D242/D242M or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: ASTM D6373 or AASHTO M 320 binder designation PG 58-28.
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D3381/D3381M for viscosity-graded material.
- C. Tack Coat: ASTM D977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D2397/D2397M or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D3141/D3141M; pumping consistency.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled tires from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.
- B. Joint Sealant: ASTM D6690, Type II or III, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by Pennsylvania DOT and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
- B. Warm-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by Pennsylvania DOT and complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Construction Manager, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

3.3 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 - 1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 - 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
 - 4. Repair or replace curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
 - 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
 - 6. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.
 - 7. Handle milled asphalt material in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
 - 9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.4 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
 - 1. Undersealing: Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
 - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix or warm-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Single-Course Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.
- E. Placing Two-Course Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base course mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted layer of hot-mix asphalt surface course, finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
 - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.
 - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
 - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that prepared subgrade has been proof-rolled and is ready to receive paving. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd..
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.7 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course and binder course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
 - 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 - 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course and binder course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.8 WARM-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

- A. Machine place warm-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
1. Place warm-mix asphalt base course and binder course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
 2. Place warm-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 200 deg F.
 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
 2. Complete a section of asphalt base course and binder course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.9 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints as indicated on Drawings.

5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.10 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 1. Average Density, Marshall Test Method: 96 percent of reference laboratory density in accordance with ASTM D6927 or AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.11 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 1. Base Course and Binder Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course and Binder Course: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
- C. Asphalt Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to the shapes indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch of height indicated above pavement surface.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined in accordance with ASTM D3549/D3549M.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M or AASHTO T 168.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, and compacted in accordance with job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples in accordance with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D2950/D2950M and coordinated with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.
- E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes concrete paving, including the following:

1. Driveways.
2. Roadways.
3. Parking lots.
4. Curbs and gutters.
5. Walks.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
2. Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete" for general site applications of concrete.
3. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.
4. Section 321723 "Pavement Markings."
5. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning tiles, mats, and pavers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Concrete mixture design.
 - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- d. Concrete paving Subcontractor.
- e. Manufacturer's representative of stamped concrete paving system used for stamped detectable warnings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer of stamped detectable warnings ready-mix concrete manufacturer and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 3. Fiber reinforcement.
 4. Admixtures.
 5. Curing compounds.
 6. Applied finish materials.
 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 8. Joint fillers.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.
- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests must be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A884/A884M, Class A, plain steel.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, gray portland cement Type I/II.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or Class F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4S, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years'

satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94/C94M.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry or cotton mats.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork, or ASTM D8139, semirigid, closed-cell polypropylene foam in preformed strips.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 STAMPED DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

- A. Detectable Warning Stamp: Semirigid polyurethane mats with formed underside capable of imprinting detectable warning pattern on plastic concrete; perforated with a vent hole at each dome.
 - 1.
 - 2. Size of Stamp: One piece, matching detectable warning area shown on Drawings 24 by 48 inches.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content, 1-1/2-inch Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

- F. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.
- G. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D3963/D3963M.
- G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 - 3. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNINGS

- A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing."
 1. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing." Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh concrete to comply with Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" immediately after screeding concrete surface.
- C. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.
 2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.
 3. Stamping: While initially finished concrete is plastic, accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.
 4. Trimming: After 24 hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.
 5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet-long; unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M will be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results to be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency will make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373

CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
3. Joint-sealant backer materials.
4. Primers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Concrete pavement joint sealants.
2. Joint-sealant backer materials.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of joint sealant.

C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each kind and color of joint sealant required.

1. Size: Joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing: Performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backer materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type NS.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL.
- C. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
- D. Single Component, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
- E. Multicomponent, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

2.4 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type I: ASTM D6690.
- B. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type I or Type II: ASTM D6690.
- C. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type I, II, or III: ASTM D6690.
- D. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant, Type IV: ASTM D6690.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.6 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backers to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backer material installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
- B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

PCCA Marshalling Yard
Philadelphia, PA

Parking Lot Redevelopment
100% Submission - June 14, 2024

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321723

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.
- 2. Painted markings applied to concrete surfaces.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. PennDOT Pub 408 Section 960 – Hot Thermoplastic Pavement Markings for markings on all roadways.
- 2. PennDOT Pub 408 Section 962 – Waterborne Pavement Markings for markings within the lot.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

- 1. Pavement-marking paint, acrylic.
- 2. Pavement-marking paint, thermoplastic.
- 3. Glass beads.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
- 2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of PennDOT for pavement-marking work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for alkyd materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations:
 1. Obtain thermoplastic pavement-marking paints from single source from single manufacturer.
 2. Obtain acrylic pavement-marking paints from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction, and ICC A117.1.

2.3 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

1. Refer to PennDOT Pub 408 for Pavement Marking requirements, including glass beads to be used within thermoplastic paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Allow asphalt paving or concrete surfaces to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
 - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal..

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321726

TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place detectable warning tiles.
2. Surface-applied detectable warning tiles.
3. Detectable warning mats.
4. Cast-in-place detectable warning metal tiles.
5. Surface-applied detectable warning metal tiles.
6. Detectable warning unit pavers.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete walkways serving as substrates for tactile warning surfacing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish requiring color selection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For tactile warning surfacing, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- B. Weather Limitations for Adhesive Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive only when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F for 12 hours immediately before application. Do not apply when substrate is wet or contains excess moisture.
- C. Weather Limitations for Mortar and Grout:
 - 1. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 2. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Provide artificial shade and windbreaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F and higher.
 - a. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or when wind velocity exceeds 8 mph and ambient temperature exceeds 90 deg F, set unit pavers within 1 minute of spreading setting-bed mortar.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of tactile warning surfaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering and wear.
 - b. Separation or delamination of materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities for tactile warning surfaces.
 - 1. For tactile warning surfaces composed of multiple units, provide units that when installed provide consistent side-to-side and end-to-end dome spacing that complies with requirements.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of tactile warning surfacing, joint material, setting material, anchor, and fastener from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

- A. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Tiles: Accessible truncated-dome detectable warning concrete tiles configured for surface application on existing concrete walkway surfaces, with slip-resistant surface treatment on domes, field of tile, and beveled outside edges.
 - 1. Material: Cast-fiber-reinforced polymer concrete tile.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - 3. Shapes and Sizes:
 - a. Rectangular panel, 24 by 60 inches.
 - b. Radius panel, nominal 24 inches deep.
 - 4. Dome Spacing and Configuration: Manufacturer's standard compliant spacing, in manufacturer's standard pattern.
 - 5. Mounting: Adhered to existing concrete walkway.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of tactile warning surfaces, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Furnish Type 304 or Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use.
 - 2. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant heads, colored to match tile.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for adhering tactile warning surfacing unit to pavement.
- C. Sealant: As recommended by manufacturer for sealing perimeter of tactile warning surfacing unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is in suitable condition to begin installation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that installation of tactile warning surfacing will comply with accessibility requirements upon completion.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

- A. General: Prepare substrate and install tactile warning surfacing according to manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Place tactile warning surfacing units in dimensions and orientation indicated. Comply with location requirements of AASHTO MP 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING TILES

- A. Surface-Applied Detectable Warning Tiles:
 - 1. Lay out detectable warning tiles as indicated and mark concrete pavement.
 - 2. Prepare existing paving surface by grinding and cleaning as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Apply adhesive to back of tiles in amounts and pattern recommended by manufacturer, and set tiles in place. Firmly seat tiles in adhesive bed, eliminating air pockets and establishing full adhesion to pavement. If necessary, temporarily apply weight to tiles to ensure full contact with concrete.
 - 4. Install anchor devices through face of tiles and into pavement using anchors located as recommended by manufacturer. Set heads of anchors flush with top surface of mat.
 - 5. Mask perimeter of tiles and adjacent concrete, and apply sealant in continuous bead around perimeter of tile installation.
 - 6. Remove masking, adhesive, excess sealant, and soil from exposed surfaces of detectable warning tiles and surrounding concrete pavement using cleaning agents recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 7. Protect installed tiles from traffic until adhesive has set.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace tactile warning surfacing that is broken or damaged or does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect. Replace using tactile warning surfacing installation methods acceptable to Architect.
- B. Protect tactile warning surfacing from damage and maintain free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material.

END OF SECTION 321726

SECTION 323100

SLIDE GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. The work in this section shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary to complete all Fortress Structural Cantilever Slide Gate(s) required for this project in strict accordance with this specification section and drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. Underwriters Laboratory Gate Operator Requirements (UL 325). See 3.02 C.
- B. Automated / operated vehicular gates are not to be used for pedestrian traffic. Separate pedestrian gates must always be provided if pedestrian traffic is expected.
- C. ASTM F 2200 – Standard Specification for Automated Vehicular Gate Construction. See 2.01 C.
- D. ASTM F 1184 – Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates, Type II, Class 2. See 3.02 B.
- E. American Welding Society AWS D1.2 Structural Welding Code. See 2.01 D and 2.03 D.

1.3 SUBMITTAL:

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's catalog cuts with printed specifications and installation instructions.
 - 2. If operated gate system, furnish two (2) copies of operation and maintenance data covering the installed products.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Supply shop drawings showing the gate system, including details of all major components.
 - 2. Include complete details of gate construction, gate height and post spacing dimensions.
- C. Certification of Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Manufacturer of gate system shall provide certification stating the gate system includes the following material components that provide superior performance and longevity. Alternate designs built to minimum standards that do not include these additional structural features shall not be accepted.
 - a. Gate track system shall be keyed to interlock into gate frame member (providing 200% additional strength when compared to weld only keyless systems). When

interlocked with and welded to the "keyed" frame top member, gate track forms a composite structure.

- b. Gate shall have a minimum counterbalance length of 50% opening width which provides a 36% increase in lateral resistance (when compared to ASTM minimum of 40% counterbalance). If gate is ever to be automated, counterbalance section shall be filled with fabric or other specified material.
- c. To provide superior structural integrity, major vertical members shall be spaced at intervals less than the gate frame height and each vertical member, including pickets, shall be welded in place.
- d. Entire gate frame (including counterbalance section) shall include 2 adjustable stainless or galvanized steel cables (minimum 3/16") per bay to allow complete gate frame adjustment (maintaining strongest structural square and level orientation).
- e. Gate truck assemblies shall be tested for continuous duty and shall have precision ground and hardened components. Bearings shall be pre-lubricated and contain shock resistant outer races and captured seals.
- f. Gate truck assemblies shall be supported by a minimum 5/8" plated steel bolt with self aligning capability, rated to support a 2,000 # reaction load.
- g. Hanger brackets shall be hot dipped galvanized steel with a minimum 3/8" thickness that is also gusseted for additional strength.
- h. Gate top track and supporting hangar bracket assemblies shall be certified by a licensed professional engineer to withstand a 2,000 lb. vertical reaction load without exceeding allowable stresses.

D. Certifications:

1. Gate in compliance with ASTM F 2200, Standard Specification for Automated Vehicular Gate Construction per section 2.01 C.
2. If operated gate system, gate operator shall be in compliance with UL 325 as evidenced by UL listing label attached to gate operator.
3. The aluminum welders and welding process must be certified per section 2.03 D.
4. Manufacturer shall supply gate design performance certification as per section 1.03 C.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 CANTILEVER SLIDE GATE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. The cantilever sliding gate system shall be manufactured by Tymetal Corp., 678 Wilbur Avenue, Greenwich, NY 12834 (800) 328-4283.
- B. Approved substitution – All other systems must be submitted to the design team in accordance with substitution requirements as set forth in the general provisions of the specification manual for approval.
- C. Gate manufacturer shall certify gate is manufactured in compliance with ASTM F 2200, Standard Specification for Automated Vehicular Gate Construction. See 1.03 D.1.
- D. Gate manufacturer shall provide independent certification as to the use of a documented Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record to insure conformance to the AWS D1.2 welding code. Upon request, Individual Certificates of Welder Qualification

documenting successful completion of the requirements of the AWS D1.2 code shall also be provided. See 1.02 D.

2.2 GATE DIMENSIONS:

- A. Fortress Structural Cantilever Slide Gate dimensions shall be as shown on the detail drawings.

2.3 GATE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS:

A. Gate Frame:

- 1. The gate frame shall be fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum alloy extrusions. The top member shall be a 3" x 5" (76mm x 127mm) aluminum structural channel/tube extrusion weighing not less than 3.0 lb/lf (4.4kg/m) for Internal Picket designs or 2.6 lb/lf (3.8kg/m) for External Picket designs. To maintain structural integrity this frame member shall be "keyed" to interlock with the "keyed" track member. If fabricated as a single horizontal piece, the bottom member shall be a 2" x 5" (51mm x 127mm) aluminum structural tube weighing not less than 2.0 lb/lf (2.9kg/m). If fabricated in two horizontal pieces, the bottom member shall be a 5" (127mm) aluminum structural channel weighing not less than 2.6 lb/lf (3.8kg/m). When the gate frame is manufactured in two horizontal pieces or sections, they shall be spliced in the field (the gate frame shall be fabricated in one or multiple sections depending on size requirements or project constraints).

B. Vertical Members (Ornamental Picket):

- 1. Ornamental Picket (Internal and External): The vertical members at the ends of the opening portion of the frame shall be 2" x 2" (51mm x 51mm) in the cross section weighing not less than 1.1 lb/lf (1.6kg/m). The major vertical members separating each bay shall be 1" x 2" (25mm x 51mm) in cross section weighing not less than .82 lb/lf (1.2kg/m).

C. Gate Track:

- 1. The gate frame shall have separate semi-enclosed "keyed" tracks, extruded from 6005A-T61 or 6105 T5 aluminum alloy, weighing not less than 2.9 lb/lf. Track members are to be located on each side of the top member. When interlocked and welded to the "keyed" top member, it forms a composite structure with the top of the gate frame. Welds are to be placed alternately along the top and side of the track at 9" (229mm) centers with welds being a minimum of 2"(51mm) long.

- D. All welds on the gate frame shall conform to Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record to insure conformance to the AWS D1.2 Structural Welding Code. All individual welders shall be certified to AWS D1.2 welding code. See 1.02 D.

E. Gate Mounting:

- 1. The gate frame is to be supported from the track by two (2) swivel type, self-aligning, 4 wheeled, sealed lubricant, ball-bearing truck assemblies.
- 2. The bottom of each support post shall have a bracket equipped with a pair of 3" (76mm) UHMW guide wheels Wheel cover protectors shall be included with bottom guides to comply with UL325.
- 3. Gap protectors shall be provided and installed, compliant with ASTM F 2200.

- F. Diagonal "X" bracing of 3/16" or 1/4" diameter stainless steel cable shall be installed throughout the entire gate frame.
- G. The gate shall be completed by installation of approved filler as specified.
 - 1. Ornamental Picket: Picket sizes shall be 1" (25mm) square. Pickets may extend through only the clear opening portion or through the entire length of the gate as required. If a motorized gate operator is to be applied to the gate and the specified picket spacing allows for openings in the gate frame that exceed 2 1/4" (57mm), a secondary gate filler shall be secured at each end of the gate frame and tied at each 1" x 2" (25mm x 51mm) or 2" x 2" (51mm x 51mm) vertical member. The secondary gate filler shall extend to a minimum height of 72" (1.2m) above grade and shall be sized to prevent a 2 1/4" (57mm) diameter sphere from passing through openings anywhere along the length of the gate frame, and in that portion of the adjacent fence that the gate covers in the open position.

2.4 POSTS:

- A. Double sets of support posts shall be minimum 4" O.D. (102mm) round SS40 or 4" x 4" x 3/16" wall square steel tubing, grade 500. Gate posts shall be galvanized or coated and supported in concrete footings as specified by the design team.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. Gate to be mill finish aluminum or color coated with polyester powder as specified. If powder coated, the gate (including track member) and all accessories shall be pretreated chemically by sand blasting or other acceptable method to ensure proper coating adherence.

2.6 WARRANTY:

- A. The truck assembly shall be warranted against manufacturing defects by the manufacturer for a period of (5) five years from date of sale.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

- 3.1 Final grades and installation conditions shall be examined. Installation shall not begin until all unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Equipment in this section shall be installed in strict accordance with the company's printed instructions unless otherwise shown on the contract drawings.
- B. The gate and installation shall conform to ASTM F 1184 standards for aluminum cantilever slide gates, Type II, Class 2. See 1.02 C.
- C. If the gate system is to be automated, the gate and installation shall also comply with ASTM F 2200 and UL 325. See 1.02 A and 1.02 B.

3.3 SYSTEM VALIDATION:

- A. The complete system shall be adjusted to assure it is performing properly.
- B. The system shall be operated for a sufficient period of time to determine that the system is in proper working order.
- C. For operated gate systems - test and explain safety features:
 - 1. Each system feature and device is a separate component of the gate system.
 - 2. Read and follow all instructions for each component.
 - 3. Ensure that all instructions for mechanical components, safety devices and the gate operator are available for everyone who will be using the gate system.
 - 4. The warning signs shipped with the gate operator must be installed in prominent position on both sides of the gate.
 - 5. Ensure the owner is clear with regard to the safety points concerning the basic operational guidelines of the safety features of the gate operator system. These safety points are listed in the gate operator manual and must be read prior to system use.

END OF SECTION 323100

SECTION 323111
GATE OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gate operators.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 323119 – Ornamental Steel Fence

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Illustrate products, installation, and relationship to adjacent construction.
 - 2. Product Data: Manufacturer’s descriptive data and product attributes.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Firm specializing in work of this Section, with minimum 2 years’ experience.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer’s 5 year warranty against material and manufacturing defects.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reference Submittal Procedures specification; submit following items:
 - 1. Product Data
 - 2. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:
 - a. Qualifications: Proof of manufacturer and Installer qualifications.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Maintenance Instructions.
 - 2. Special Warranties.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Contract Documents are based on products by LiftMaster. www.LiftMaster.com
- B. Substitutions: Refer to Division 01.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Slide Gate Operators:
 - 1. Model: LiftMaster CSL24UL.
 - 2. Operation: Gear driven.
 - 3. Meet UL 325, UL 991, ASTM F2200, and CAS C22.2 No. 247.
 - 4. Motor: 24 VDC, continuous duty type, sized to gate conditions.
 - 5. Traveling speed: 12 inches per second.
 - 6. Battery backup: 7Ah.
 - 7. Monitoring and controls:
 - a. Internet connectivity: MyQ technology with 50 channel FHSS.
 - b. Radio receiver: Security+ 2.0 technology.
 - c. Monitored retro-reflective photo eyes.
 - d. Monitored small profile wired safety edge.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Monitored safety devices: LiftMaster LMRRUL reflective photo eyes.
 - b. Wired monitored edges: LiftMaster S505AL small profile monitored edge.
 - c. LiftMaster LOOPDETLM plug-in loop detector.
 - d. LiftMaster KPR2000 wireless commercial keypad.
 - e. LiftMaster 828LM internet gateway.
 - f. LiftMaster 893MAX three button remote control with visor clip
 - g. LiftMaster HTR heater kit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Refer to manufacturer's documentation, including installation manuals.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Test and adjust operators for proper operation.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and programming of operators to Owner.

END OF SECTION 323119

SECTION 323119

ORNAMENTAL STEEL FENCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Pre-finished decorative metal picket fence including personnel and vehicle gates.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033053 – Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - 2. Section 323111 – Gate Operators
 - 3. Section 323100 – Slide Gates

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A653, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A787, Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing.
 - 3. ASTM B117, Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
 - 4. ASTM D523, Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
 - 5. ASTM D822, Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
 - 6. ASTM D1654, Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.
 - 7. ASTM D2244, Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences From Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
 - 8. ASTM D2794, Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
 - 9. ASTM D3359, Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fence panels shall be capable of supporting a 400 pound (1780 N) load applied vertically at the center of the top rail without permanent deformation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reference Submittal Procedures specification; submit following items:
 - 1. Product Data including manufacturer's standard color samples
 - 2. Shop Drawings:

- a. Manufacturer's typical detail and installation drawings.
 - b. Dimensioned plan showing fence location relative to property lines, location of gates, gate swing, and details of post anchorage.
3. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:
- a. Qualifications: Proof of manufacturer and Installer qualifications.
- B. Closeout Submittals:
1. Maintenance Instructions.
 2. Special Warranties.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Prorated 21-year limited warranty against defects in material and workmanship and against cracking, chipping, peeling, corroding, and blistering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. XCEL Fence, Inc.
910 Cedar St.
Ontario, CA 91761
- Tel: (909) 392-0808
Fax: (909) 392-0999
E-mail: info@xcelfence.com
Website: www.xcelfence.com
- B. Model: Innovation Plus Series, Commercial Grade, 3-Rails Smash Point Flat Bottom BC0808-N.
- C. Substitutions: Reference Section 012513 – Product Substitution Procedures.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, G90 coated.
1. Tensile Strength: 58,000 psi (400 MPa) minimum.
 2. Yield Strength: 50,000 psi (344 MPa) minimum. Retain "Delegated Design" Paragraph below if Contractor is required to assume responsibility for design.
 3. Concrete: Reference Section 033053 Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete; 3,000 psi minimum strength.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Line, Corner, End, and Gate Posts: 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches (64 by 64 mm), 12 gauge (2.8 mm) ASTM A787 steel tubing. Include formed steel cap.
- B. Rails: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 14 gauge (2.0 mm) ASTM A787 steel tubing with pre-punched square picket and ring holes and factory installed grommets in the rail tops.
- C. Pickets: 3/4 by 3/4 inches (19 by 19 mm), 16 gauge (1.6 mm) ASTM A787 steel tubing with factory installed, stainless steel, spring clips to secure pickets to rails.
- D. Top of Picket Decoration: Pressed steel point.
- E. Flanges: Manufacturer's standard fabricated galvanized steel flange for mounting posts on concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Size and shape flange such that post fits over flange with compression fit.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer recommended number, size, and type of anchor bolts.
- F. Provide manufacturer's standard brackets, stainless steel fasteners including non-removable bolts and nuts for rail attachment to posts, spring clips, PVC grommets to seal picket in rail holes, and other accessories required to complete installation.

2.4 STYLE

- A. Height – ground to top of picket: 8 foot.
- B. 3-Rail.
- C. Picket Termination:
 - 1. Top: Projected pickets.
 - 2. Bottom: Flat rail – pickets terminate inside bottom rail.
- D. Post Spacing: 8 feet on center.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fence Panels: Fabricate components in a manner that allows panel sections to be installed on up to a 12.5 percent change in grade over the length of the panel.
- B. Slide Vehicle Gates: Fabricate using same components and style as fence panels.
 - 1. Use rail sections for vertical frame members and secure to horizontal rails with rigid corner brackets and stainless steel non-removable bolts and nuts.

2.6 FINISH

- A. Finish metal components individually prior to assembly.
- B. Preparation: 6 stage pretreatment including an alkaline wash, and zinc phosphate surface treatment.

- C. Shop Priming: Electrostatic applied zinc-rich epoxy coating, minimum 2 mils (0.0508 mm) thick.
- D. Shop Finishing: Electrostatic applied polyester color coat, minimum 2 mils (0.0508 mm) thick.
- E. Finished Coating Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Adhesion: ASTM D3359, Method B.
 - 2. Corrosion Resistance: ASTM B117 and D1654.
 - 3. Impact Resistance: ASTM D2794.
 - 4. Weathering Resistance: ASTM D822, D2244, and D523, 60 Degree Method.
- F. Color: Black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine earthwork and paved surface conditions where fencing is to be installed.
 - 1. Verify that soil is either firm undisturbed or properly compacted at post locations.
 - 2. Verify that sloped grades do not exceed manufacturer's biasable panel limitations.
 - 3. Verify property line locations, legal boundaries, and relative post placement.
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to correct unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake fence layout including posts, gates, and terminal posts to be inside property lines. Note locations of underground utilities, irrigation systems, benchmarks, property monuments and other underground structures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install posts, rails, and pickets in accordance with manufacturer's installation drawings.
- B. Post Hole Excavation: Excavate holes to diameter and depth shown on shop drawings. Dispose of excavated soil off site unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. Post Setting:
 - 1. Set posts in holes and verify that posts are plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing. Brace to maintain position until concrete is sufficiently cured.
 - 2. Protect post exposed above finished concrete line from concrete spatter.
 - 3. Place concrete in holes and tamp or vibrate to consolidate. Top of concrete at post shall be 2 inches (50 mm) above finished grade. Smooth top of footing and slope to grade.
- D. Post Setting with Flanges: Secure flange to surface in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and mount post over flange assuring a tight compression fit.

- E. Fence Installation:
 - 1. Rails: Secure to posts using manufacturer's standard brackets and fasteners.
 - 2. Pickets: Insert pickets into rails and verify that spring clips engage rails.

- F. Gate Installation: Assemble and install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Lubricate to assure smooth operation.

- G. Finish Installation Procedures:
 - 1. Remove concrete spatter protection from posts.
 - 2. Install post caps.
 - 3. Touch-up damaged color coatings using galvanizing compound spray paint on bare metal surfaces followed by manufacture supplied color touch-up kit.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust to operate smoothly and quietly. Verify that latches engage securely.

END OF SECTION 323119

SECTION 329115
SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes planting soils specified according to performance requirements of the mixes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 329300 "Plants" for placing planting soil for plantings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.
- H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.

- J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."
- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include recommendations for application and use.
 - 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
 - 3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
 - 4. Material Certificates: For each type of soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
 - b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
 - c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.
- B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material, 1-quart volume of each in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.

- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

1.7 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by Contractor in presence of Inspector or state-certified, -licensed, or -registered soil scientist under the direction of the testing agency.
 - 1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of three representative soil samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
 - 2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
 - 3. Division of Samples: Split each sample into two equal parts. Send half to the testing agency and half to Owner for its records.
 - 4. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

1.8 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Physical Testing:
 - 1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by one of the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":
 - a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
 - b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.
 - 2. Bulk Density: Analysis according to core method or clod method of SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 3. Total Porosity: Calculate using particle density and bulk density according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."

4. Water Retention: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 5. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods"; at 85 percent compaction according to ASTM D698 (Standard Proctor).
- C. Chemical Testing:
1. CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
 2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 3. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.
- D. Fertility Testing: Soil fertility analysis according to standard laboratory protocol of SSSA NAFT NEC-67, including the following:
1. Percentage of organic matter.
 2. CEC, calcium percent of CEC, and magnesium percent of CEC.
 3. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
 4. Buffered acidity or alkalinity.
 5. Nitrogen ppm.
 6. Phosphorous ppm.
 7. Potassium ppm.
 8. Manganese ppm.
 9. Manganese-availability ppm.
 10. Zinc ppm.
 11. Zinc availability ppm.
 12. Copper ppm.
 13. Sodium ppm.
 14. Soluble-salts ppm.
 15. Presence and quantities of problem materials including salts and metals cited in the Standard protocol. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
 16. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.
- E. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3-Chemical Methods."
- F. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.
1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch (150-mm) depth of soil.

2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. for 6-inch (150-mm) depth of soil .

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
 4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED ACCORDING TO PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Planting-Soil Type: Existing, on-site surface soil, with the duff layer, if any, retained; modified to produce viable planting soil. Using preconstruction soil analyses and materials specified in other articles of this Section, amend existing, on-site surface soil to become planting soil complying with the following requirements:
 1. Particle Size Distribution by USDA Textures: Classified as sandy loam, loam, silt loam, or loamy sand soil Insert soil texture according to USDA textures.
 2. Percentage of Organic Matter: Minimum 3 percent by volume.
 3. Soil Reaction: pH of 6 to 7.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime , as needed to amend pH of soil: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent.
- B. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C33/C33M.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:
 - 1. Feedstock: Limited to leaves.
 - 2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8.
 - 3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 10 dS/m.
 - 4. Moisture Content: 30 to 60 percent by weight.
 - 5. Organic-Matter Content: 30 to 65 percent of dry weight.
 - 6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 2-inch sieve.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to industry best practices and as needed to meet soil performance specifications listed.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

- A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

- C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - 1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.
 - a. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
 - 2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 6 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Do not overcompact soil adjacent to trees and shrubs.
- D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D698.
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329115

SECTION 329300

PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plants.
 - 2. Tree stabilization.
 - 3. Tree-watering devices.
 - 4. Landscape edgings.
 - 5. Tree grates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than the minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.

- G. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- H. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.
- I. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- J. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329115 "Soil Preparation " for drawing designations for planting soils.
- L. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- M. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- N. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- O. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
 - 2. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale

rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 10 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:

1. Trees and Shrubs: Three Samples of each variety and size delivered to site for review... Upon approval, these samples can be planted on site as designated on plans.
2. Organic Mulch: 1-pint volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
- B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
- D. Plant Material Observation: Engineer may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Engineer may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.
- C. Deliver bare-root stock plants within 24 hours of digging. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting. Transport in covered, temperature-controlled vehicles, and keep plants cool and protected from sun and wind at all times.
- D. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- E. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.
- G. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.
- H. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: April 15 to June 15.
 - 2. Fall Planting: August 15 to October 15..
- C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
 - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
 - c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization.
 2. Warranty Periods: From date of planting completion.
 - a. Trees and Shrubs: 12 months.
 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
 - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
 - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
 - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant.

2.2 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
 - 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch (13 mm) minimum.
 - 3. Color: Natural.
- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve; soluble-salt content of 2 to 5 dS/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

2.3 TREE-STABILIZATION MATERIALS

- A. Trunk-Stabilization Materials:
 - 1. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated, pointed at one end.
 - 2. Flexible Ties: Wide rubber or elastic bands or straps of length required to reach stakes.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel,

- paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
 - 3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329115 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Placing Planting Soil: Blend planting soil in place.
- C. Before planting, restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.
 - 1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped, stock.
 3. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
 4. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
 5. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
 6. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
 7. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
 8. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected overnight.
 9. If drain tile is indicated on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch-diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.
1. Backfill: Planting soil: refer to Sheet C703. For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.

3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
 4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.
- C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

- A. Trunk Stabilization by Upright Staking and Tying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Upright Staking and Tying:
 - a. Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch caliper only as required to prevent wind tip out. Use a minimum of two stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend to the dimension indicated on Drawings above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
 2. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
- B. Trunk Stabilization by Staking and Guying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

1. Trees and Treelike Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, with 24-inch radius around shrubs and radius around trees around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within of trunks or stems.

3.9 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.
- B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.10 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations.
 1. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.
 2. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
 1. Provide new trees of same size as those being replaced for each tree of 2 inches or smaller in caliper size.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

- D. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:
 - 1. Maintenance Period: Six months from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 330500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping joining materials.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Identification devices.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Flowable fill.
 - 7. Piped utility demolition.
 - 8. Piping system common requirements.
 - 9. Equipment installation common requirements.
 - 10. Painting.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- C. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- D. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Identification devices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Steel Piping Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting if devices are applied to surfaces.
- C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Formwork, reinforcement, and concrete requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D3138.
- H. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.2 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Transition Fittings, General: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
- F. Molded PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other utilities Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.
 - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
- C. Stencils: Standard stencils prepared with letter sizes complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts, and 3/4 inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd-gloss black enamel, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 2. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive-vinyl type with permanent adhesive.
- F. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
- G. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
- H. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by Architect.
- I. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions of flow, or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- J. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.
 1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
 2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 1. Material: 0.032-inch-thick, polished brass or aluminum.
 2. Material: 0.0375-inch-thick stainless steel.
 3. Material: 3/32-inch-thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
 4. Material: Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.
 5. Size: 1-1/2 inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.
- L. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.
- M. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 2. Thickness: 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.
- N. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:
 1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
 2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
 3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
 4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
 5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- O. Plasticized Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with mat finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: 3-1/4 by 5-5/8 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommets and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
- P. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in piped utility identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of piped utility systems and equipment.
1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 FLOWABLE FILL

- A. Description: Low-strength-concrete, flowable-slurry mix.
1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, portland.
 2. Density: 115- to 145-lb/cu. ft..
 3. Aggregates: ASTM C33, natural sand, fine and crushed gravel or stone, coarse.
 4. Aggregates: ASTM C33, natural sand, fine.
 5. Admixture: ASTM C618, fly-ash mineral.
 6. Water: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
 7. Strength: 100 to 200 psig at 28 days.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPED UTILITY DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove piped utility systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping. Fill abandoned piping with flowable fill, and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 DIELECTRIC FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Dry Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Dielectric flanges or dielectric flange kits.
- B. Wet Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric nipples.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 8: Dielectric nipples or dielectric flange kits.
 - 4. NPS 10 and NPS 12: Dielectric flange kits.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- K. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B32.
- I. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D3138 Appendix.
- L. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3139.
- M. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3212.
- N. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D2657.
 - 1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- O. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
 1. Stenciled Markers: According to ASME A13.1.
 2. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot noninsulated piping.
 3. Locate pipe markers on exposed piping according to the following:
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for equipment and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch if flow pattern is not obvious.
 - c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors or enter inaccessible enclosures.
 - d. At manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of equipment.
 1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch high for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch high for distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
 2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish among multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices that become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor piped utility materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 330500

SECTION 331415

SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for domestic water service and fire-suppression water service and terminated 5 ft. from building. Terminate water-service piping with appropriate fitting for extension by Divisions 21 and 22.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete"
2. Section 210500 "Common Work Results for Fire Suppression"
3. Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing"
4. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CDA: Copper Development Association.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.
- D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threaded ends and flange faces against damage.
 - 3. Set piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants in best position for handling and to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for piping, valves, meters, backflow prevention devices, and fire hydrants according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle products if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig products to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
- B. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for domestic water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
- C. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- D. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- G. Comply with FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and/or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-suppression water-service products.
- H. Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.
- I. All piping and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372 or are certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and service sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain copper tube, pressure-seal-joint fittings from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Standard: UL 213.
 - 3. Fittings: Cast brass, cast bronze, or wrought copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
 - 4. Minimum 200 psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- F. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- G. Cast-Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock-body, ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces; and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- H. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.4 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - 1. AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - 3. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- C. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 - 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
- D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings:

1. AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.
3. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.

E. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.
2. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.

F. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances from single manufacturer.
2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings:
 - a. ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
 - b. AWWA C104/A21.4 cement mortar-lined.
3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

G. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.5 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves - AWWA, Cast Iron:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain gate valves - AWWA, cast iron, from single manufacturer.
2. Gate Valves - Nonrising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - a. Standards: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.
 - d. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
3. Gate Valves - OS&Y, Rising Stem, Resilient Seated: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or cast- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C509 or AWWA C515.
 - b. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Mechanical joint, flanged, threaded, or push on.

2.6 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain tapping-sleeve assemblies from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: MSS SP-60.

3. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
 4. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
- B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.
1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.
- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM Global approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.7 CHECK VALVES

- A. Check Valves - AWWA: Swing-check type with resilient seat with ends to match piping.
- 1.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain check valves, AWWA, from single manufacturer.
 3. Standards:
 - a. AWWA C508.
 - b. Interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.
 4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Check Valves - UL/FM Global: Swing-check type with pressure rating, rubber-face checks unless otherwise indicated, and ends matching piping.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain check valves - UL/FM Global, from single manufacturer.
 2. Standards: UL listed and FM Global approved.
 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.8 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Air-Release Valves:
1. Source Limitations: Obtain air-release valves from single manufacturer.
 2. Standard: AWWA C512.
 3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
 4. Body Material: Cast iron.
 5. Trim Material: Stainless steel.

2.9 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Fire Hydrants - Dry Barrel:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain fire hydrants - dry barrel, from single manufacturer.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
3. Standard: AWWA C502.
4. Freestanding configuration, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Include interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550. Hydrant to have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure.
5. Standards: UL 246, and FM Global approved.
6. Freestanding configuration, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Hydrant to have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure.
 - a. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
 - b. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.
 - c. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.
 - d. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Fire Department Connections:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain fire department connections from single manufacturer.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Configuration: Freestanding, with cast-bronze body, thread inlets in accordance with NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads, and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch-high, brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

- C. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- D. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 to be the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, push on joint pipe; ductile iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
- E. Underground fire-service-main piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 to be any of the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. PE, Class 150, fire-service pipe; molded PE fittings; and heat-fusion joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM Global, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.
- B. Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum tracer wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Water-Main Connection:
 - 1. Tap water main in accordance with requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
 - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve in accordance with MSS SP-60.
 - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
 - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
 - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- C. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
 - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
 - 2. Install copper tube and fittings in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

- D. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
 - E. Install PE pipe in accordance with ASTM D2774 and ASTM F645.
 - F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
 - 1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches of cover over top.
 - 2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches of cover over top.
 - 3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches of additional cover.
 - G. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
 - H. Extend water-service and fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service and fire-suppression water-service piping at building wall until building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water-piping and fire-suppression piping systems when those systems are installed.
 - I. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
 - J. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
 - K. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
 - L. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
 - M. Comply with Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 ft. long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Install hangers for PVC piping with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- F. Install hangers for fiberglass piping with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- H. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
 2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
 4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts in accordance with coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. PE Piping Insert-Fitting Joints: Use plastic insert fittings and fasteners in accordance with fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials in accordance with AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant in accordance with ASTM D2774 or ASTM D3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Fiberglass Piping Bonded Joints: Use adhesive and procedure recommended by piping manufacturer.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchorage: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Heat-fused joints.
 - 6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA C600.
 - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA M23.
 - 3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: In accordance with AWWA M45.
 - 4. Fire-Service-Main Piping: In accordance with NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- F. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.
- G. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for support of valves and piping not direct buried.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.
- B. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

- C. UL/FM Global Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.
- B. Install protective pipe bollards on two sides of each fire department connection. Pipe bollards are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.
- D. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50 psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - c. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 331415

SECTION 340001

TRAFFIC ENGINEERING GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

1.1 This work includes the provisions associated with the specified traffic signal work, and is incidental to that work.

A. DEFINITIONS

1. TRAFFIC - to mean City of Philadelphia, Department of Streets, Traffic Engineering Division.
2. TRAFFIC SHOP - to mean Traffic Signal and Sign Shop, located at G Street and Ramona Avenue.
3. ENGINEER – In all cases, an engineer officially assigned to the project by the Philadelphia Department of Streets. May also be used to denote a permitting official from the Department's Right of Way Unit.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

A. Furnish and Install

1. Furnish and install each item as required by the specification, as indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. This work includes all labor and materials necessary for a complete installation.
2. Conform to the standard practices of the City of Philadelphia, Department of Streets, Traffic Engineering Division and to the procedures and safety rules of PECO.

B. Approval

1. Submit six (6) copies of material catalog cuts and drawings to the ENGINEER for review and approval. No materials will be installed until the catalog cuts and drawings have been approved by the ENGINEER.

C. Warrantee

1. Supply the City with all warrantees offered by the Manufacturer.

D. Standards

1. In the absence of clear guidance, or conflicts between, or within, the drawings and technical specifications, refer to the latest version of the Streets Department's Traffic Engineering Standards for additional clarification.
2. Standard Color Coatings
 - a. Powder coating is the preferred application method for all hardware coatings unless otherwise noted in the specifications. The preferred finish is semi-gloss.
 - b. National Park Service Brown (Federal Standard No. 20040)
 - c. Standard color for all new C-Posts, D-Poles, Mast Arms & Controller Cabinets
 - 1) Includes all caps, split bases, and mounting hardware.

- d. Federal Yellow
 - 1) Standard color for all signal heads & visors (exterior only)
- e. Federal Black
 - 1) Standard color for all signal head back plates & louvers, rectangular rapid flash beacon flashing bars, signal head visor (inside).

PART 3 - ADVANCE NOTICE OF TRAFFIC RESTRICTIONS

- A. Notify the ENGINEER at least 4 calendar days in advance of the start of any operation which will affect the flow of traffic and provide the ENGINEER with details of the work to be done. After notification, the District Office will advise the public of these traffic restrictions and possible delays.

PART 4 - PERMITS REQUIRED

- A. No contract work will be performed on behalf of the Philadelphia Department of Streets without all required permits being in place, and on display as may be required by the terms of the permit.
- B. All costs associated with the Maintenance and Protection of Traffic during will be considered incidental to the contract, unless otherwise provided for within the bid documents.

PART 5 - MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC SIGNALS

- A. Maintain and continue in operation the existing traffic signal equipment at each signalized intersection within the project limits that is affected by the improvements under this contract.
- B. Specific requirements are outlined in the Maintenance & Protection of Traffic specification.

PART 6 - INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Completion of Work
 - 1. All traffic signal construction must be completed and operational before a final inspection will be performed, unless otherwise approved by the ENGINEER. This includes, but is not limited to, the installation of all signal equipment, controllers, detection, interconnect cable, traffic signs, and any appurtenant sidewalk and roadway pavement.
 - 2. Punch List Inspection
 - a. An inspection will be conducted and the City will prepare a punch list of incomplete or unsatisfactory work. Correct all punch list items to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER prior to acceptance.
- B. 30-Day Test
 - 1. A continuous thirty (30) day test of the signal system will begin upon successful completion of the work, and subsequent inspection and approval of the ENGINEER, to include meeting all outstanding punch list items.
 - 2. Failure of any major component of the signal system may necessitate a restarting of the thirty (30) day test, as determined by the ENGINEER. Minor problems will not interrupt

the test, provided that such are corrected to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER prior to completion of the test period.

C. Final Acceptance

1. The City of Philadelphia, Department of Streets, Traffic Engineering Division will accept ownership and maintenance responsibility for all traffic signal equipment upon successful completion of the thirty (30) day test.

PART 7 - DOCUMENTATION

A. Maintain a log recording the dates and times of the following events for each intersection:

1. Start of construction
2. Modification of existing traffic signals
3. Proposed traffic signals become operational
4. City acceptance of traffic signals following the 30-day test

B. Construction completion

1. In addition, the Contractor must record the dates and times when the existing or proposed traffic signals are powered on or off.

PART 8 - AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Submit 3 hard copies and 2 electronic copies of the intersection as-built drawings to the ENGINEER upon project completion. Drawings must include the location of all traffic signal hardware and a wiring diagram.
- B. Electronic copies must be submitted in an AutoCAD format compatible with the City's current software.

PART 9 - RETURN OF HARDWARE

- A. As specified herein, all traffic signal hardware and signs removed by the Contractor and deemed salvageable by the Engineer will be delivered to storage location as directed by the City of Philadelphia – Traffic Engineering Division within 30 days unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor will place all removed equipment in boxes for return to the City or dispose as directed by the Engineer. Payment for the return or disposal of all hardware is in all cases incidental to the pay items related to removal.
- B. Deliver all traffic signal equipment to the Traffic Shop. The Contractor must contact the Traffic Signal Construction Engineer at least two (2) business days prior to delivery.
 1. Streets Department Traffic Signal and Sign Shop
4501 G Street
Philadelphia, PA 19120

PART 10 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. All items of work outlined through this specification will be considered as incidental to all Traffic Engineering construction items.
- B. Final payment for the contract will not be made until all requirements of this specification have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION 340001

SECTION 340002

20' C-POST

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of furnishing and installing a C-post of the indicated length including the split base, top cap and grounding rod.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

- 2.1 C-post
- A. The C-post is an aluminum pipe, 20' in length as indicated on the plan or as instructed by the engineer, conforming to ASTM Specification B-221 Alloy 6063-T6, Schedule 40, 4.50-inch O.D., in accordance with Standard Drawing #TE0101. Cap the top of the pole.
- 2.2 Split Base
- A. The split base is in accordance with Standard Drawing #TE0102. Match the color of the split base to the C-post.
- 2.3 Grounding
- A. Grounding is in accordance with TC-7804 of PDT Pub 148 and as follows:
1. The grounding rod is copper clad, 10' in length and $\frac{3}{4}$ " in diameter.
 2. The grounding wire is a #6 AWG stranded copper wire.
 3. The resistance of the grounding rod must be tested in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC) and must be less than 10 ohms in accordance with Streets Department requirements. For grounding rods failing the above-mentioned test, relocate the grounding rod to a suitable location approved by the Engineer.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 Method of Construction:
- A. Bidders are to investigate all corners and identify all existing vaults within the project limits. Install the C-post a minimum of 36" behind the face of curb unless otherwise noted on the plan or directed by the Engineer.
- B. The location must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. Remove the existing concrete footway to the nearest joint. Make all cuts in accordance with specification.
- C. Set the C-post plumb with its slot in the proper relationship to the conduit. The C-post includes a polyethylene plastic split base to cover the conduit at the base of the pole. The split base fits freely over the conduit and sits flush with the pavement at the base of the pole.

- D. If the C-post is installed in an unpaved area, install a 3'x3'x4" concrete pad on a 4" stone subbase at the pole base as directed by the Engineer. Construction is in accordance with concrete footway specification.
- E. If the C-post is installed in an unpaved area and equipped with a push button, a 4' concrete walkway must be constructed to connect the existing walkway, C-post, and curb cut ramp as directed by the Engineer. Construction is in accordance with concrete footway specification.
- F. Ground the pole to each conduit and grounding rod with a #6 AWG stranded copper wire. If the pole is painted, scrape the paint in the area where the grounding wire is attached to the pole.
- G. Directly bury the pole 42" in the ground.
- H. Restore the adjacent sidewalk and curb to its original condition.
- I. Excessive damage to the existing pavement caused by the Contractor, as determined by the Engineer, is corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- J. Coating of C-Post and Cap
 - 1. Apply the coating only after the C-post has been fabricated. The final product will be rejected if the coating cracks, ripples in curved areas, or is otherwise damaged due to the fabrication and/or shipping. The coating process is as follows:
 - 2. Alkaline clean using A.C.I. Cleaner 178
 - a. Temperature: 120°C- 140°C
 - b. Dwell Time: 2 – 5 minutes
 - c. Concentration: 1 – 1.5%
 - 3. Rinse
 - a. Temperature: Ambient
 - b. Dwell Time: 30 Seconds or until alkaline is removed
 - c. Concentration: NA
 - 4. Chrome Phosphate Conversion Coating A.C.I. Alumni-Bond
 - a. Temperature: 100°C - 110°C
 - b. Dwell Time: 1 – 2.5 minutes
 - c. Concentration: 9 – 12 mil/gal
 - 5. Rinse
 - a. Temperature: Ambient
 - b. Dwell Time: 30 Seconds or until excess chrome is removed
 - 6. Dry
 - a. Place racks of pre-treated metal into oven until completely dry.
 - 7. Top coat
 - a. Urethane or Triglycdyl Isocyanurate (TGIC) Polyester Powder with a minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 2.0 mils.
 - b. Finish color is NATIONAL PARK SERVICE BROWN (fed#20040). Submit a color sample to the Engineer for approval prior to coating.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- 4.1 The #6 AWG stranded copper wire used to ground the steel conduits and the C-post are incidental to this item.
- 4.2 The #6 AWG stranded copper wire used to ground the cable in the PVC conduit is incidental to this item.
- 4.3 Sawcutting and the restoration of the footway is also incidental to this item.

End of Section 340002

SECTION 340003

3" PVC TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONDUIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

2.1 This work consists of furnishing and installing a Schedule 40 PVC conduit of the specified size, including fittings, and installing ground wire as specified in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

2.2 Conduit, Fittings (Including Couplings and End Connectors), Elbows and Caps:

- A. In accordance with Section 1101.09 of PDT 408 except as follows:
- B. Made from compounds, ASTM-D1784.
- C. Cement adhesive is in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3 Ground Wire

- A. #6 AWG stranded copper wire.
- B. Identification Tape
 1. 3" red plastic tape with the words 'CAUTION CAUTION ELECTRICAL LINE BURIED BELOW' spaced at regular intervals.
 2. Submit a sample to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

2.4 PVC Shield and Brackets (If required for pole installation)

- A. PVC shield and brackets are accordance with the requirements of the pole owner.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 In accordance with Section 910.3 except as follows:
- A. Install the conduit with a minimum coverage of 24", measured from the top of the conduit, unless otherwise specified on the plan.
 - B. Make connections with couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
 - C. Place a plastic identification tape 12" above the conduit.
 - D. Make the cutting of conduit by a hacksaw, or other means approved by the Engineer, with the cut made square to its length. Ream the cut ends of conduit to remove all rough edges prior to installation.
 - E. Use manufactured elbows for any 90° upsweep from each horizontal to vertical run of conduit. The bending of a length of conduit to provide this upsweep is not acceptable.
 - F. The vertical extension of the conduit (riser) consists of a straight length of conduit terminated 2" above finished grade.
 - G. Install a #6 AWG stranded copper ground wire through the length of the conduit.
 - H. Bond the #6 AWG stranded copper ground wire to the grounding rod in the junction box/foundation/controller/pole.
 - I. Conduit installed for future use includes an approved pull-rope and watertight cap at the end of each run.
 - J. If the conduit is being installed on a wood pole or a SEPTA pole, the installation is in accordance with the requirements of the pole owner and as follows:
 - 1. Install the conduit to a height of 1' above the finished grade.
 - 2. Each conduit has a pull-rope installed for future use.
 - 3. The top of the conduit has a cap with an opening for the cable(s).
 - 4. Install a PVC shield from the top of the conduit to a point 19' above the top of the conduit. Mount the shield in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 5. Remove or relocate any sign or other object that causes an obstruction.
 - 6. The installed conduit has smooth edges.
 - 7. The installed conduit does not create a hazardous condition for pedestrians.
 - 8. Perform work in such a manner as to avoid impacting any of the existing curb cut ramps with detectable Warning Surfaces (DWS), unless determined necessary by the Engineer
 - 9. Restore the adjacent sidewalk and curb to its original condition.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT -

4.1 Conduit - Linear Foot

4.2 Elbow - Each

4.3 The #6 AWG copper ground wire, caps, identification tape and pull-rope are incidental to this item of work.

4.4 All labor and materials necessary to install conduit on a wood pole or SEPTA pole are incidental to this item of work.

4.5 Trenching and restoration is paid under a separate item.

End of Section 340003

SECTION 340004

3" PVC CONDUIT ELBOW

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of furnishing and installing PVC conduit elbows of the specified size, including fittings.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

- 2.1 Elbows
- A. In accordance with Section 1101.09 of PDT 408 except as follows:
1. Made from compounds, ASTM-D1784
 2. Cement adhesive must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- A. Use manufactured elbows for any 90° upsweep from each horizontal to vertical run of conduit. The bending of a length of conduit to provide this upsweep is not acceptable.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - Each

END OF SECTION 340004

SECTION 340005

TRAFFIC SIGNAL CABLE – 5 CONDUCTOR

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of furnishing and installing traffic signal cable of the specified size for the purpose of electrical distribution between traffic signal heads and the traffic controller.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

- 2.1 Section 1104.05, PDT 408 with the modifications listed below:
- A. Solid copper, #14 AWG, IMSA-20-1 cable of the specified size.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 5 or 7 Conductor Cable
- A. Connect a separate cable to each signal head to the underground cable at the base of the pole.
 - B. If cable is being connected to a post mounted signal head, it must enter through the bottom mounting bracket.
- 3.2 10, 15, or 20 Conductor Cable
- A. • Pull this cable through the underground conduit to the base of each pole.
 - B. • Connect all cables to form a continuous electrical distribution system.
- 3.3 Splicing
- A. • Splice the traffic signal cable only at the base of a pole in accordance with the color code.
 - B. • Make splices with a UL approved silicon connector and taped.
 - C. • Do not splice signal cable in underground conduit or a junction box unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.4 Spare Conductors

- A. Spare conductors are to be the same length as active conductors and neatly grouped and taped at the end of each cable.

Connection Color Code

Phase	Color
Main Street 1 Red	Solid Red
Main Street 1 Yellow	Solid Orange
Main Street 1 Green	Solid Green
Main Street 2 Red	Red w/ Black tracer
Main Street 2 Yellow	Orange w/ Black tracer
Main Street 2 Green	Green w/ Black tracer
Side Street 1 Red	Red w/ White tracer
Side Street 1 Yellow	Blue w/ White tracer
Side Street 1 Green	Green w/ White tracer
Side Street 2 Red	Red w/ Green tracer
Side Street 2 Yellow	Orange w/ Green tracer or White w/ Red tracer
Side Street 2 Green	Solid Blue
Ped 1 Hand	Solid Black
Ped 1 Man	Blue w/ Black tracer
Ped 2 Hand	Black w/ Red tracer
Ped 2 Man	Blue w/ Red tracer
Common	White
Spare	Black w/ White tracer
Spare	White w/ Red tracer
Spare	Orange w/ Red tracer
Spare	White w/ Black tracer

3.5 Drip Loop

- A. A drip loop is made where the cable enters the signal head with an aerial feed.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT PAYMENT - Linear Foot

END OF SECTION 340005

SECTION 340006

ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAL SIGNAL

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work is the furnishing and installation of a complete Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) which provides audible and/or vibrotactile indications.

PART 2 - MATERIALS – PDT 408, Sections 956.2, 1104.07(c), and as follows:

- 2.1 Full assembly to consist of a pushbutton-integrated system, and a single, cabinet-mounted controller that controls all APS devices. Connection to pedestrian signal head with countdown timer is included in this item.
- A. Pushbutton diameter of at least 2 inches (50 mm) with a latching LED
 - B. Housing to be Federal Yellow.
 - C. Housing to accept Pedestrian Sign (R10-3), or other sign as noted on plan.
 - D. Provide a pushbutton-integrated system meeting the standards in Part 4E of the latest revision to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) including the following requirements:
 - 1. Pushbutton to activate both the accessible pedestrian system, and the pedestrian signal head.
 - 2. A contrasting, tactile arrow, oriented in the direction of travel, and vibrates during the Walk interval will be located on the push button.
 - 3. Audible tones
 - a. Automatic volume adjustment, with a maximum volume 100 dB at 1 meter.
 - b. A locator tone (or low-volume tick)
 - 1) Duration of 0.15 seconds or less, and repeating at 1-second intervals
 - 2) Volume to be responsive to ambient sound, and the lesser of 6-12 feet from the pushbutton, or any nearby structure.
 - 3) Deactivates when signals are on flash, except when buttons activate signals to flash from dark mode, per MUTCD Section 4E.12(05).
 - c. Audible WALK indications automatically adjusting to 0 to 5 dB above ambient sound, as measured from the beginning of the associated crosswalk, and:
 - 1) Provide an audible countdown during flash mode, stating the number of seconds left before red phase comes up.
 - 2) Provide a verbal message conforming to current ITE standards and for “Rest in Green” conditions it will be capable of replaying the Walk indication as programmed.

- 3) The message is to be “Walk sign is on to cross” “Street Name” and it only includes the name of the street, and not the street designations (such as Street, Avenue, Road, etc.)
- d. A percussive walk tone (or low-volume tick), capable of repeating 8-10 ticks per second, with audible tones consisting of multiple frequencies, with a dominant component of 880 Hz will be available as an alternative to the audible indication.
- e. Extended Push Button Option: Audible beaconing.
4. Include all hardware and software to provide a functional system. Include wiring for the system as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION – Sections 956.3(d), and in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

- 3.1 Catalogue cut sheets for all components must be approved by the Department of Streets, Traffic Engineering Unit’s Construction Engineer, prior to purchase.
- 3.2 Provide two APS devices for each crossing, and a single cabinet-mounted controller for each intersection. Install APS devices within 10 feet (3 m) from the curb line. Provide a separation of at least 10 feet (3 m) for APS devices on the same corner of an intersection. Comply with all measurements and requirements of the latest revision to RC-67M (Curb Ramps and Sidewalks) of PennDOT Publication 72M.
- 3.3 Provide latching LED indication from actuation until WALK indication. Provide audible locator tone and audible WALK indication that are audible a distance between 6 feet and 12 feet (1.8 m to 3.7 m) from the corresponding curb ramp. Provide an audible WALK indication that consists of a speech indication stating “(Name of Street/Road), WALK sign is on to cross (Name of Street/Road)” repeated for duration of WALK indication]. Align the tactile arrow precisely with the corresponding crossing. Program the vibrotactile arrow to vibrate only during the WALK indication.
- 3.4 Optional audible beaconing will be included, but is not to be activated during installation, except as required for system testing.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT – EACH

- 4.1 Includes all necessary hardware, signage and wiring for the system.
- 4.2 The pedestrian signal head with countdown timer will be paid under a separate item

END OF SECTION 340006

SECTION 340007

PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of furnishing and installing a pedestrian signal head and countdown of the specified size and type, including all mounting hardware, brackets, and LEDs.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

- 2.1 The pedestrian signal is approximately 16" x 18" and meets the following requirements:
- A. Conform the head to current ITE specifications
 - B. Aluminum head
 - C. Color "Federal Yellow".
 - D. Z-crate sun visor
 - E. The configuration consists of over-layed symbols:
 - 1. Hand / Man on the left, with symbols 15" minimum height
 - 2. Man in the center
 - 3. Digits of 12" minimum height.
 - 4. Symbols are solid LED.
 - a. LED: Reference current ITE specifications.
 - 1) Photometric Requirements
 - a) Man, White: ITE Specification - Section 4
 - b) Hand, Portland Orange: ITE Specification - Section 4
 - 2) All LED suppliers are pre-approved by PADOT.
 - 5. Mounting Hardware:
 - a. Pipes, elbows, and brackets required for a pole-mounted installation are aluminum, conforming to ASTM Specification B-221 Alloy 6063-T6.
 - b. Brackets must extend a minimum of 16 inches from the mounting pole to avoid blockage from other signals and devices.
 - c. Banding and u-bolts required for a pole-mounted installation are stainless steel.
 - d. The color of the mounting hardware is National Park Service Brown (Fed No. 20040).
 - 6. Provide units with sufficient quantity and distribution of LED's to present a homogeneous appearance across the face of the signal from all normal viewing planes and angles.
 - 7. A two-row countdown timer, with digits a minimum of 9" high.
 - 8. Section 1104.06(d). Delete in its entirety.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 Install signals in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- 3.2 Take responsibility for drilling all holes that may be required for the signal installation. Install grommets in all exposed holes.
- 3.3 Pole Mount:
- A. Mount signal heads on the in-board side of each pole, unless otherwise noted on the plan or directed by the Engineer.
 - B. The bottom of the signal head is at a height of 10'.
 - C. Mount signal heads to a C-post or pedestal pole with cast aluminum brackets and stainless steel U-bolts. Brackets must extend a minimum of 16 inches from the mounting pole to avoid blockage from other signals and devices.
 - D. Mount signal heads to a mast arm or D-pole with cast aluminum brackets and $\frac{3}{4}$ " x 0.020" stainless steel banding. Use common banding for all signals installed on the pole. An overhead-mounting bracket attached to the mast will not be accepted.
- 3.4 Wiring:
- A. Wire each signal head with a separate 5 or 7-conductor, solid copper, #14 AWG, IMSA 20-1, traffic signal cable, as specified on the plan, extending from the signal head to the base of the pole in accordance:
 - 1. 5 or 7 Conductor Cable
 - a. A separate cable connects each signal head to the underground cable at the base of the pole.
 - b. If cable is being connected to a post mounted signal head, it must enter through the bottom mounting bracket.
 - 2. 10, 15, or 20 Conductor Cable
 - a. Pull this cable through the underground conduit to the base of each pole.
 - b. Connect all cable to form a continuous electrical distribution system.
 - 3. Splicing
 - a. Splice the traffic signal cable only at the base of a pole in accordance with the color code.
 - b. Make the splice with a UL approved silicon connector and taped.
 - c. Do not splice signal cable in underground conduit or a junction box unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
 - 4. Spare Conductors

- a. Spare conductors are the same length as active conductors and are neatly grouped and taped at the end of each cable. Cable enters through the bottom mounting bracket of a pole mounted signal head.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT – Each

- 4.1 All mounting hardware, signal indications, and all other labor and materials required for a complete installation are incidental to this item of work.

END OF SECTION 340007

SECTION 340008

12" TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of furnishing and installing a traffic signal head of the specified size and type, including all mounting hardware, brackets, LEDs, and tunnel visors. Back plates and louvers are included in this item of work, if required.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

- 2.1 Vehicular Signal Head: The vehicular signal head are 8" or 12" as specified and meet the following requirements:

- A. Conform to the current ITE specifications.
- B. All indications are LED.
- C. The head/housing and the visors are aluminum and powder coated "Federal Yellow".
- D. All visors are tunnel visors unless otherwise noted on the plan or as directed by the Engineer.

2.2 LED

- A. Reference: Current ITE specifications.
- B. Photometric Requirements:
- C. Red: ITE Specification – Section 4
- D. Green: ITE Specification – Section 4
- E. Amber: CALTRAN & PA DOT Specifications
- F. All LED suppliers are to be pre-approved by PADOT.

2.3 Mounting Hardware

- A. Pipes, elbows, and brackets required for a pole-mounted installation is aluminum, conforming to ASTM Specification B-221 Alloy 6063-T6.
- B. Brackets must extend a minimum of 15-inches from the mounting pole to avoid blockage from other signals and devices.

- C. Banding and u-bolts required for a pole-mounted installation are stainless steel.
 - D. The overhead rigid bracket is aluminum or galvanized steel.
- 2.4 The color of the mounting hardware is NATIONAL PARK SERVICE BROWN (fed# 20040).
- 2.5 Back Plate
- A. The back plate is aluminum, louvered, black in color, and 8" wide.
 - B. Reflective border is to be 2" width, with retroreflective tape borders, and in accordance with current PennDOT requirements.
- 2.6 Louver
- A. The louver is in accordance with TC-8805 of PDT Pub 148.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 Install the signal in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- 3.2 The Contractor is responsible for drilling all holes that may be required for the signal installation. Install grommets in all exposed holes.
- 3.3 Pole Mount
- A. Mount signal heads on the in-board side of each pole, unless otherwise noted on the plan or directed by the Engineer. The bottom of the signal head is at a height of 10'.
 - B. Mount signal heads on a C-post or pedestal pole with cast aluminum brackets and stainless steel U-bolts.
 - C. Mount signal head to a mast arm or D- pole with cast aluminum brackets and 3/4" x 0.020" stainless steel banding. Common banding is used for all signals installed on the pole.
 - D. An overhead-mounting bracket attached to the mast will not be accepted.
- 3.4 Overhead Mount
- A. Mount overhead signal heads on a mast arm with a rigid bracket and a backplate. Install a drip loop behind each signal and fasten with tie wraps.

3.5 Wiring

- A. Wire each signal head with a separate 5 or 7-conductor, solid copper, #14 AWG, IMSA 20-1, traffic signal cable, as specified on the plan, extending from the signal head to the base of the pole.
- B. Cable is to enter through the bottom mounting bracket of a pole mounted signal head.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - Each

- 4.1 All mounting hardware, signal indications, including turning arrows, and all other labor and materials required for a complete installation are incidental to this item of work.
- 4.2 Tunnel visors, louvers, and back plates are incidental to this item of work.

END OF SECTION 340008

SECTION 340009

17X30 COMPOSITE JUNCTION BOX FOR TRAFFIC SIGNALS

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of furnishing and installing a composite traffic junction box of the specified size with grounding rod and mounting rack, if applicable.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

2.1 Junction Box

- A. The junction box is made of a polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy-weave fiberglass, of the nominal dimensions specified.
- B. Enclosures and lids are cement gray in color rated for a minimum design load of 22,500 lbs over a 10" x 20" plate with a minimum test load of 33,500 lbs.
- C. The cover for the rectangular box has a non-skid coefficient of friction of 0.5, a thickness of 2", and a watertight gasket.
- D. The bottom of the box is open. The wall of the box is ½" thick and flared. Imprint the cover with the logo "City of Philadelphia Traffic Signal" and equipped with two (2) 4"x ½" pull slots.

2.2 Stone

- A. In accordance with Pdt 408 Section 350.2 - NO 2A COARSE AGGREGATE.

2.3 Geotextile

- A. In accordance with Pdt 408 Section 735.1 - GEOTEXTILE, CLASS 1.

2.4 Grounding

- A. Grounding is in accordance with TC-8804 of PDT Pub 148 and as follows:
- B. The grounding rod is copper clad, 10' in length and ¾" in diameter.
- C. The grounding wire is a #6 AWG stranded copper wire.
- D. The resistance of the grounding rod must be tested in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC) and must be less than 10 ohms in accordance with Streets Department

requirements. For grounding rods failing the above-mentioned test, relocate the grounding rod to a suitable location approved by the Engineer.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

3.1 Construction guidance of junction boxes is as follows:

- A. The junction box location must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.
- B. Remove the existing concrete footway to the nearest joint.
- C. Install the junction box on a minimum of 6" of 2A stone overlaid with geotextiles.
- D. Conform the elevation of the box to the proposed grade of the adjacent pavement. In unpaved areas, the junction box is at the same elevation at the top of nearest curb. The surrounding area must be filled in a manner, which eliminates any tripping hazards.
- E. Extend the conduit a minimum of 3" above the bottom of the box and a maximum of 9" below the top of the box.
- F. The top of the cable is a minimum of 1" below the lid.
- G. Make sure any fiber cable mounted in the box does not come in contact with the ground.
- H. Install a 10' grounding rod. Ground all conduits to the rod with a #6 AWG stranded copper wire.
- I. If existing conditions mandate conduit entrance through the side of the box, holes must be drilled as per the manufacturer's recommendation and sealed with a foam or non-shrink grout.
- J. Restore the adjacent pavement to its original condition in accordance with the appropriate items.
- K. The use of expansion joint material is prohibited.
- L. Excessive damage to the existing pavement caused by the Contractor, as determined by the Engineer, is corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- M. Perform work in such a manner as to avoid impacting any of the existing curb cut ramps with detectable Warning Surfaces (DWS), unless determined necessary by the Engineer
- N. Restore the adjacent sidewalk and curb to its original condition.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT – Each

4.1 Perform the drilling and sealing of holes for conduit entrance through the side of the box at no additional cost.

END OF SECTION 340009

SECTION 340010

TRENCH AND BACKFILL, TYPE II

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of the excavation, backfilling and restoration of a trench for traffic and street lighting conduit as indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

- 2.1 Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, WMA Wearing Course, PG 64-22, 0.3 to < 3 Million ESALs, 9.5 MM Mix, 1 ½" Depth, SRL-H – Section 409.2.
- 2.2 Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, WMA Binder Course, PG 64-22, 0.3 to < 3 Million ESALs, 9.5 MM Mix - Section 409.2.
- 2.3 H.E.S Cement Concrete – Section 704.
- 2.4 Sand- Section 703.1, PDT 408
- 2.5 3" red plastic tape with the words 'CAUTION CAUTION ELECTRICAL LINE BURIED BELOW'

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- A. The trench must be of sufficient width and depth for the conduit, as specified in the conduit installation detail IC0104 or PDT Publication 148, TC-8800.
- B. Perform the trenching in such a manner as to avoid impacting any of the existing curb cut ramps with detectable Warning Surfaces (DWS), unless determined necessary by the Engineer.
- C. If ADA ramp landings and flares are affected by conduit trenching, these areas are to be restored in kind and paid under this item.
- D. Coordinate the work with all utilities in the area.
- E. Hand digging may be needed per the direction of the Engineer at conflict locations.
- F. Restore all curbs and sidewalks in kind and in accordance with the attached detail SC0101. Restore affected sidewalk areas to nearest control joint, unless otherwise directed by the

Engineer. Restore unpaved areas in kind as directed by the Engineer. Restoration of roadways must be in accordance with the attached detail IC0104.

- G. Provide for E&S Best Management Practice during construction.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - Linear Foot

- A. This work includes excavation and the restoration of all affected areas.
- B. Sawcutting is incidental to this item.

END OF SECTION 340010

SECTION 340011

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work consists of removing existing traffic signal equipment at an intersection as noted on the plan or as directed by the Engineer, including traffic signal poles, traffic signal heads, radar poles, street light davits/ brackets/luminaries, all related signs, signs mounted on traffic poles and wood poles, controllers, cabinets, junction boxes, grounding rods, cable, abandonment of exposed conduit and all related hardware.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

- 2.1 None.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- A. Do not remove the existing traffic signal equipment until the replacement traffic control equipment is operational and approved by the Engineer.
- B. If the signal equipment is being removed but not replaced, 'STOP' signs are to be erected prior to the removal of the existing equipment. The location of the stop signs must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.
- C. Prior to the start of work, the existing traffic signal and street light electrical service are to be disconnected from its source by the Contractor. In lieu of the Contractor performing this work, the Contractor may make arrangements for PECO forces to disconnect the electrical service at no additional cost to the City. Cap all wires as necessary.
- D. Care must be exercised during removal, transport, and storage of the traffic signal or street light equipment, including LEDs. The Contractor is responsible for any damage to the equipment during these operations.
- E. Strip all material from the poles prior to delivery.
- F. Deliver all traffic signal equipment to the Traffic Shop. Contact the Traffic Shop at least 24 hours prior to delivery.
- G. A C-post must be removed in its entirety.
- H. Cut abandoned conduit at the elbow 1 foot below the surface.
- I. Remove the street lighting bracket and luminaire as indicated on the plan.

- J. Remove the existing concrete footway to the nearest joint. Make all cuts in accordance with Sawcut Footway specification.
- K. Perform work in such a manner as to avoid impacting any of the existing curb cut ramps with detectable Warning Surfaces (DWS), unless determined necessary by the Engineer.
- L. Restore the adjacent sidewalk and curb to its original condition.
- M. Excessive damage to the existing pavement caused by the Contractor, as determined by the Engineer, is corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- N. Remove existing traffic related signs on adjacent poles, posts, or wood poles that affect the operation of the intersection, as directed by the Engineer.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - Each (Intersection)

- A. The price include complete removal and delivery of traffic signal equipment and street lighting brackets/davits/luminaries, existing traffic related signs on adjacent poles, posts, or wood poles, and sealing abandoned conduit.
- B. Sawcutting and the restoration of excavated areas are incidental to this item.

END OF SECTION 340011

SECTION 340012

TRAFFIC SIGNS

PART 1 - DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 This work is furnishing and installation of post mounted traffic signs.

PART 2 - MATERIAL

- 2.1 The aluminum sign blanks must conform to ASTM Specification B-209 Alloy 5052-H38.
- 2.2 Fabricate the sign faces from materials conforming to Section 1103 of PDT 408, including the high intensity and diamond grade.
- 2.3 Yellow-green sheeting is used in accordance with PDT Pub 236.
- 2.4 Fabricate the traffic signs using a PADOT approved manufacturer.
- 2.5 Use stainless steel for sign mounting brackets, buckles, and hardware. The banding is 0.75" x 0.020" stainless steel. The brackets and banding are to remain the natural color.
- 2.6 Sign legends must conform to PDT Pub 236 unless otherwise noted on the plan.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 In accordance with section 930.3 and as follows:
- A. Place all parking signs at a 45° angle with the curb and facing oncoming traffic, unless otherwise indicated on the plan or directed by the Engineer.
 - B. Place all regulatory signs perpendicular to the curb and facing oncoming traffic, unless otherwise indicated on the plan or directed by the Engineer.
 - C. Band all signs to the pole except as follows:
 - 1. Bolt signs mounted on wood poles. If there is a conduit or other obstruction on the pole, which prevents bolting, the sign may be banded to the pole.
 - 2. Bolt signs mounted on square or channel poles.

3.2 Reference standard SN0302.

- A. All bolted signs must conform to the following:
 - 1. Any bolted sign of a length of 23” or less are to be secured with two (2) bolts.
 - 2. Any bolted sign of a length of 24” or greater are to be secured with three (3) bolts.
 - 3. Each bolt must have a washer.
- B. Thoroughly clean all sign faces after installation.
- C. Return removed signs to the City Traffic Shop at G Street & Ramona Avenue.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - SF

END OF SECTION 340012